Ruckus Wireless™ SmartZone™ 100 and Virtual SmartZone Essentials

Command Line Interface Reference Guide for SmartZone 3.2

Part Number 800-71021-001 Rev B
Published June 2016

www.ruckuswireless.com

Copyright Notice and Proprietary Information

Destination Control Statement

Technical data contained in this publication may be subject to the export control laws of the United States of America. Disclosure to nationals of other countries contrary to United States law is prohibited. It is the reader’s responsibility to determine the applicable regulations and to comply with them.

Disclaimer

THIS DOCUMENTATION AND ALL INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN (“MATERIAL”) IS PROVIDED FOR GENERAL INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY. RUCKUS AND ITS LICENSORS MAKE NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH REGARD TO THE MATERIAL, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR THAT THE MATERIAL IS ERROR-FREE, ACCURATE OR RELIABLE. RUCKUS RESERVES THE RIGHT TO MAKE CHANGES OR UPDATES TO THE MATERIAL AT ANY TIME.

Limitation of Liability

IN NO EVENT SHALL RUCKUS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF PROFITS, REVENUE, DATA OR USE, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT, ARISING FROM YOUR ACCESS TO, OR USE OF, THE MATERIAL.

Trademarks

Ruckus Wireless, Ruckus, the bark logo, ZoneFlex, FlexMaster, ZoneDirector, SmartMesh, Channelfly, Smartcell, Dynamic PSK, and Simply Better Wireless are trademarks of Ruckus Wireless, Inc. in the United States and other countries. All other product or company names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Contents

3 Configuration Commands

5 Debug Commands

6 Setup Commands

7 Show Commands

Index

About This Guide

This *SmartZone™ (SZ) 100 and Virtual SmartZone Essentials (vSZ-E) Command Line Interface Reference Guide* contains the syntaxes and commands for configuring and managing the SZ-100/vSZ-E (collectively referred to as "the controller" throughout this guide) from the command line interface.

This guide is written for service operators and system administrators who are responsible for managing, configuring, and troubleshooting Ruckus Wireless devices. Consequently, it assumes a basic working knowledge of local area networks, wireless networking, and wireless devices.

NOTE If release notes are shipped with your product and the information there differs from the information in this guide, follow the instructions in the release notes.

Most user guides and release notes are available in Adobe Acrobat Reader Portable Document Format (PDF) or HTML on the Ruckus Wireless Support Web site at https://support.ruckuswireless.com/contact-us.

Document Conventions

Table 1 and Table 2 list the text and notice conventions that are used throughout this guide.

Table 1. Text conventions

Convention	Description	Example
`monospace`	Represents information as it appears on screen	`[Device name]>`
`monospace bold`	Represents information that you enter	`[Device name]>` **`set ipaddr 10.0.0.12`**
default font bold	Keyboard keys, software buttons, and field names	On the **Start** menu, click **All Programs**.
italics	Screen or page names	Click **Advanced Settings**. The *Advanced Settings* page appears.

Table 2. Notice conventions

Notice Type	Description
NOTE	Information that describes important features or instructions
CAUTION!	Information that alerts you to potential loss of data or potential damage to an application, system, or device
WARNING!	Information that alerts you to potential personal injury

Related Documentation

For a complete list of documents that accompany this release, refer to the Release Notes.

Documentation Feedback

Ruckus Wireless is interested in improving its documentation and welcomes your comments and suggestions. You can email your comments to Ruckus Wireless at:

docs@ruckuswireless.com

When contacting us, please include the following information:

- Document title
- Document part number (on the cover page)
- Page number (if appropriate)

For example:

- Ruckus Wireless SmartZone 100 Administrator Guide (Release 3.1.1)
- Part number: 800-70944-001
- Page 88

Introduction to the Controller Command Line Interface

1

In this chapter:

Overview of the Controller Command Line Interface

The Controller command line interface (CLI) is a software tool that enables you to configure and manage the controller. Using the command line interface, you can issue commands from an operating system prompt, such as the Microsoft Windows command prompt or a Linux operating system terminal. Each command performs a specific action for configuring device settings or returning information about the status of a specific device feature.

Accessing the Command Line Interface

The controller has a built-in command line interface (CLI) that you can use to configure controller settings and manage access points. This section describes the requirements and the procedure for accessing the controller's CLI.

What You Will Need

To access the controller CLI, you will need the following:

1. A computer that you want to designate as administrative computer
2. A network connection to the controller (if you want to use an SSH connection) or an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable (if you want to use a serial connection)
3. An SSH (secure shell) client

Connect the Administrative Computer to the Controller

Connect the administrative computer to the controller either through the network or directly using an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable.

1. If you want to use an SSH connection, connect the administrative computer to the same subnet or broadcast domain as the Management (Web) interface of the controller.
2. If you want to use a serial connection, make sure that both the administrative computer and the controller are both powered on. And then, do the following:
   - Connect the RJ45 end of the cable to the port labeled |O|O| (console port) on the controller. See Figure 1 for the location of the console port.
   - Connect the RS-232 end of the cable to a COM port on the administrative computer.

Figure 1. Location of console port

Start and Configure the SSH Client

Before starting this procedure, make sure that the SSH client is already installed on the administrative computer.

NOTE: The following procedure describes how to use PuTTY, a free and open source telnet/SSH client, to access the controller CLI. If you are using a different SSH client, the procedure may be slightly different (although the connection settings should be the same). For more information on PuTTY, visit www.putty.org.

See the following sections depending on your connection method:

- Using SSH Connection
- Using Serial Connection

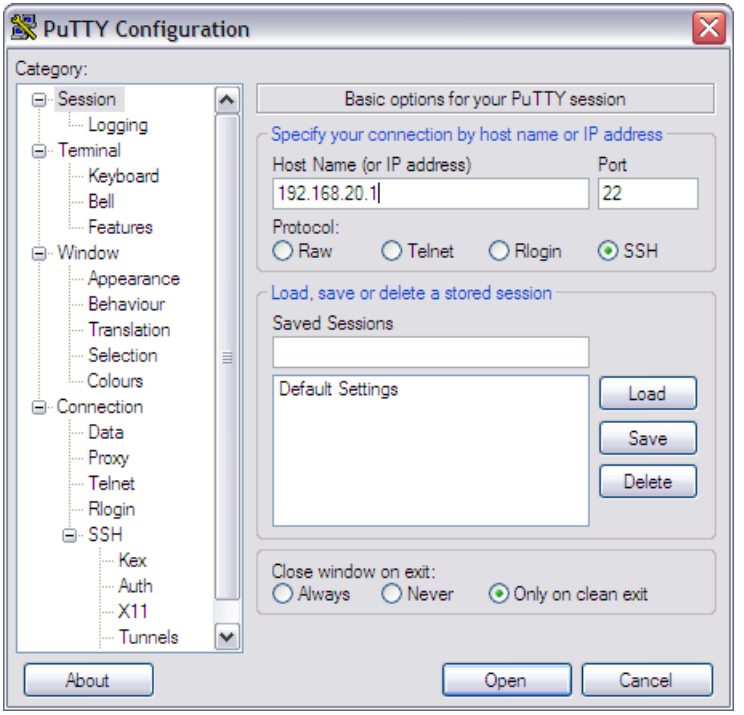
Using SSH Connection

If you have connected the administrative computer to the same subnet or broadcast domain as the Management (Web) interface of the controller, follow these steps to start and configure the SSH client.

1 Start PuTTY. The PuTTY configuration dialog box appears, showing the *Session* screen as seen in Figure 2.

2 In *Connection type*, select SSH.

Figure 2. Selecting SSH as a connection type



3 Enter the IP address of the Management (Web) interface of the controller in the *Host Name* (or IP address) field as seen in Figure 2.

4 Click Open. The PuTTY console appears and displays the login prompt. See Figure 6.

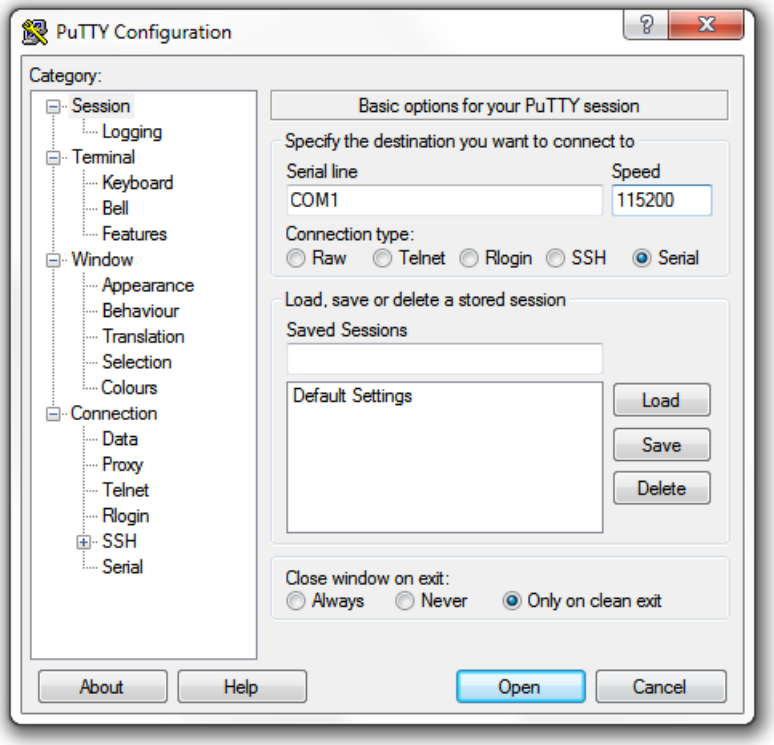
Using Serial Connection

If you have connected the administrative computer to the console port on the controller using an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable, follow these steps to start and configure the SSH client.

1 Start PuTTY. The PuTTY Configuration dialog box appears, showing the *Session* screen as seen in Figure 3.

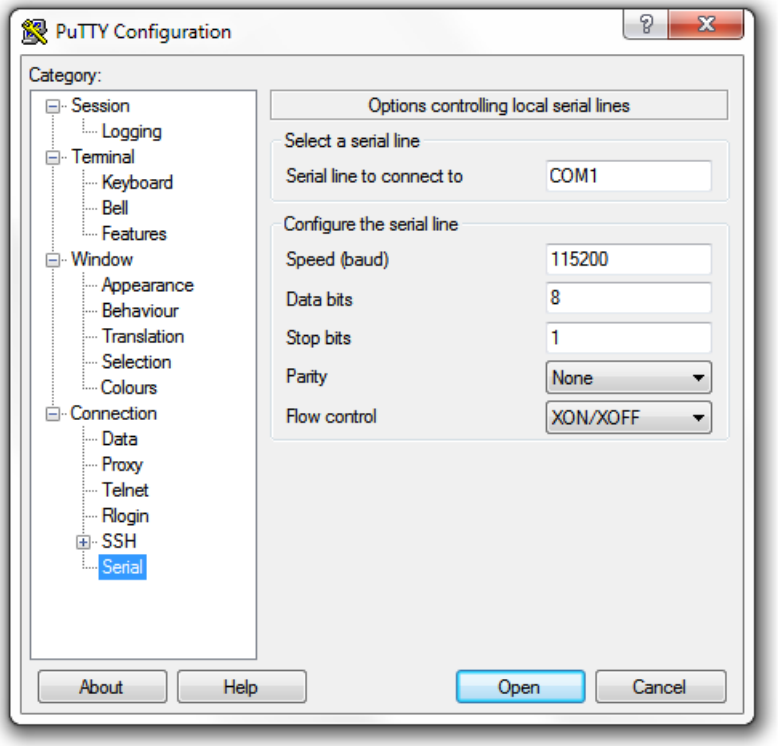
2 In *Connection* type, select Serial if you are connecting via serial cable.

Figure 3. Selecting serial as a connection type



3 Under Category, click Connection > Serial. The serial connection options appear on the right side of the dialog box, displaying PuTTY's default serial connection settings. See Figure 4.

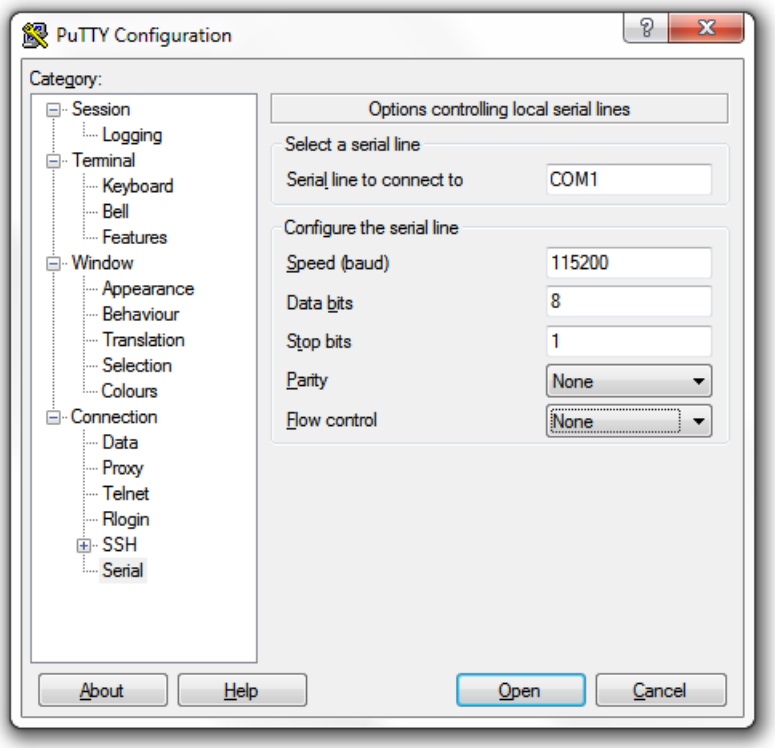
Figure 4. PuTTy's default serial connection setting



4 Configure the serial connection settings as follows. See Figure 5.

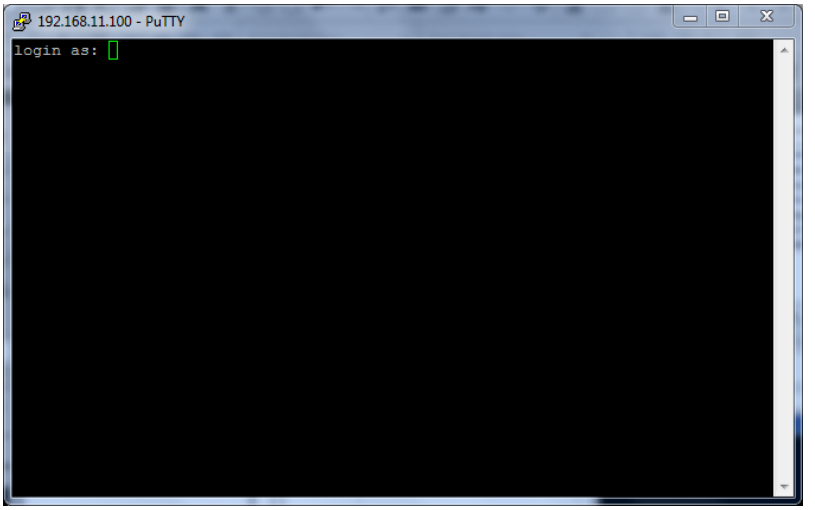
- Serial line to connect to: Type the COM port name to which you connected the RS-232 cable.
- Bits per second: 115200
- Data bits: 8
- Stop bits: 1
- Parity: None
- Flow control: None

Figure 5. PuTTY's serial connection settings for connecting to the controller



5 Click Open. The PuTTY console appears and displays the login prompt as seen in Figure 6.

Figure 6. PuTTY console displaying the login prompt



You have completed configuring the SSH client to connect to the controller CLI.

Log On to CLI

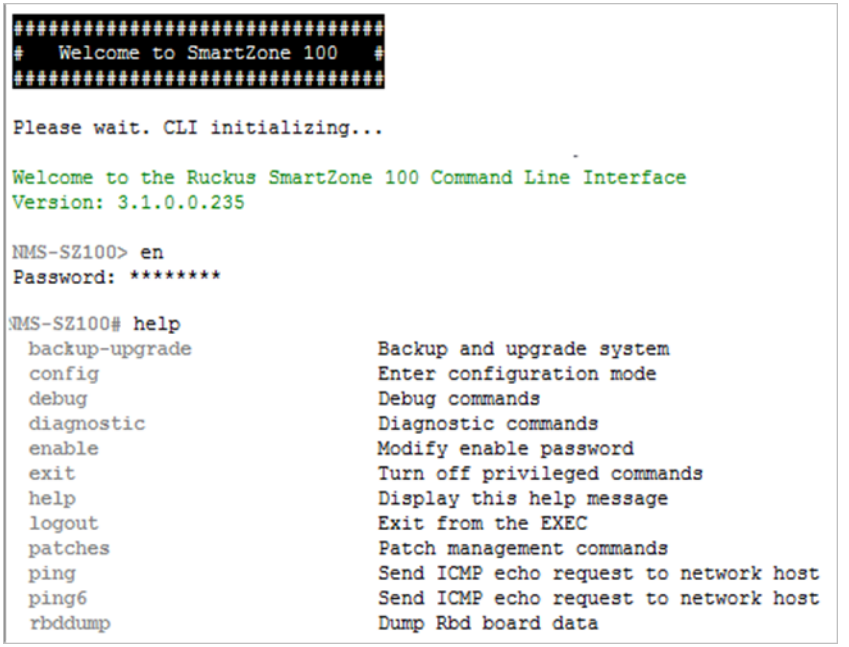
The following describes the process for log on to the CLI.

- Log on to the controller using putty/Xssh (any other application) using the user credentials of login name and password as given.

NOTE: You cannot use 'admin' as a password, which is used during the controller installation procedure.

- The Ruckus Wireless controller CLI welcome message appears with the CLI prompt as seen in Figure 7.

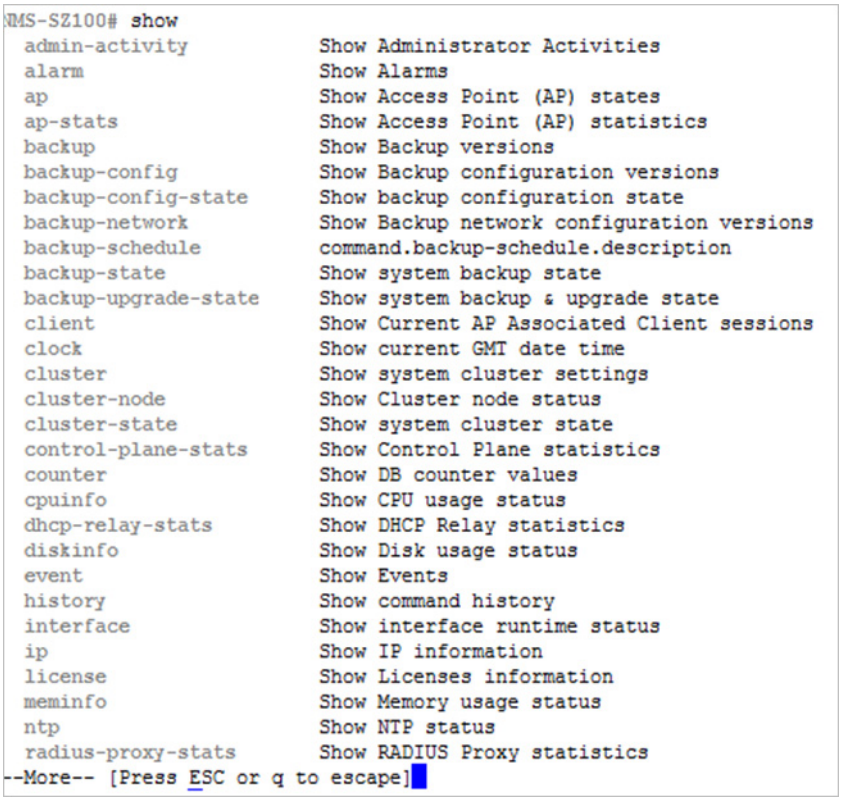
Figure 7. Welcome to SmartZone



- You are now logged into the controller CLI as a user with limited privileges by looking at the CLI prompt. If you are in limited mode, the prompt appears as **ruckus>** (with a greater than sign). To view a list of commands that are available at the root level or user mode, enter **help** or? as seen in Figure 7 and Figure 8.

NOTE: To change the CLI prompt to a privileged mode, see step 5.

Figure 8. Using Show Commands



- As a user with limited privileges, you can view a history of commands that were previously executed and ping a device as seen in Figure 9.

Figure 9. Using the Ping command

```
NMS-SZ100> show version
   Model                          : SZ104
   Serial #                       :   1341B03119
   SZ Version                     : 3.1.0.0.235
   Control Plane Software Version : 3.1.0.0.467
   Data Plane Software Version    : 3.1.0.0.55
   AP Firmware Version            : 3.1.0.0.344

NMS-SZ100> ping 10.1.31.105
PING 10.1.31.105 (10.1.31.105) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 10.1.31.105: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.016 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.31.105: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.017 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.31.105: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.017 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.31.105: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.017 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.31.105: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.017 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.31.105: icmp_seq=6 ttl=64 time=0.015 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.31.105: icmp_seq=7 ttl=64 time=0.018 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.31.105: icmp_seq=8 ttl=64 time=0.017 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.31.105: icmp_seq=9 ttl=64 time=0.016 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.31.105: icmp_seq=10 ttl=64 time=0.017 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.31.105: icmp_seq=11 ttl=64 time=0.015 ms
```

- If you want to run more commands, you need to switch to privileged mode by entering enable and the password at the root prompt as seen in Figure 10. The prompt changes from **ruckus>** to **ruckus#** (with a pound sign) as seen in Figure 10. Refer to enable command for details.

Figure 10. Changing to privileged mode

Configuration Commands

2

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to configure, enable, and disable various controller components. The following table lists the commands.

NOTE: For easy access and reading, the configuration chapter has been split into three chapters based on the alphabetical order of commands.

Table 3. Configuration commands

config	ad-service	admin	admin-radius	ap
ap-auto-approve	ap-auto-tagging	ap-cert-check	ap-control-mgmt-tos	ap-group
ap-heartbeat	ap-portal-cert	ap-root-ca	ap-sci	bonjour-gateway
bonjour-policy	bridge-profile	cert-store	change password	clock
cluster-ip-list	common-settings	device-policy	diffserv	do
dp-group				

config

To execute commands in configuration mode, you need to change the mode to:

ruckus(config)#

Example

```
SZ100-Node1#
SZ100-Node1# config
SZ100-Node1(config)#
```

ad-service

To create or update the active directory service configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ad-service <name>

Once you enter the config-admin context, you can configure the rest of the administrator's profile (see example below).

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Active service directory name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ad-service ads
SZ100-Node1(config-ad-service)#
```

Related Commands

Table 5 lists the related ad-service configuration commands.

Table 4. Commands related to ruckus(config-ad-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ad-service)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged	<domain-name>	Sets the administrator domain name. This field is applicable on executing the group attribute command.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# admin-password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the administrator domain password. This field is applicable on executing the group attribute command.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description

Table 4. Commands related to ruckus(config-ad-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ad-service)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# email Type: Privileged	<email>	Sets the user's email details.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# friendly-name Type: Privileged	<friendly-name>	Sets friendly name for the active service directory.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# global-catalog Type: Privileged	<friendly-name>	Enables the global catalog support
ruckus(config-ad-service)# group-attrs Type: Privileged	<attr-value>: Group attribute value <user-role>: User Role	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# ip-address Type: Privileged	<ip> - Sets the primary server IP address	Sets the primary service IP address.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the active directory service name.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# no Type: Privileged	<global-catalog> <group-attrs> <attr-value>	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the primary server port.

Table 4. Commands related to ruckus(config-ad-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ad-service)# windows-domain-name Type: Privileged	<domain-name> Example: dc=domain, dc=ruckuswireless, dc=com	Sets the windows domain name
ruckus(config-ad-service)# title Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the user's job title.

admin

To create or update the administrator's profile (including the email address, login ID and password), use the following command:

ruckus(config)# admin <name>

Once you enter the config-admin context, you can configure the rest of the administrator's profile (see example below).

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Administrator user name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# admin joe
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# email joe@company.com
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# password admin!234
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# phone 22870001
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# real-name "Joe Admin"
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# title CTO
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# radius radius-1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# ip 1.1.1.1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# port 1813
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# realm tw1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# shared-secret 11
```

```
Retype: **
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# exit
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# exit
SZ100-Node1(config)#
```

Related Commands

Table 5 lists the related admin configuration commands.

Table 5. Commands related to ruckus(config-admin)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-admin)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-admin)# email Type: Privileged	<email>	Sets the user's email details.
ruckus(config-admin)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-admin)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-admin)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-admin)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the account name.
ruckus(config-admin)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the password for user.
ruckus(config-admin)# phone Type: Privileged	<phone>	Sets the phone number of the user.
ruckus(config-admin)# real-name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the real name.
ruckus(config-admin)# role Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the user role.
ruckus(config-admin)# title Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the user's job title.

admin-radius

To configure the RADIUS server for administrators use the following command:

ruckus(config)# admin-radius

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: RADIUS server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# radius radius-1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# ip 1.1.1.1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# port 1813
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# realm tw1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# shared-secret 11
Retype: **
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# exit
```

Related Commands

Table 6 lists the related admin-radius-service configuration commands.

Table 6. Commands related to ruckus(config-radius-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# backup Type: Privileged	ip <ip>: Sets the IP address of secondary RADIUS server port <port>: Sets the port of secondary RADIUS server shared-secret: Sets the shared secret of secondary RADIUS server request-timeout <seconds>: Sets the request timeout seconds for failover policy max-retry <number>: Sets the maximum number of retries for failover policy retry-prilnvl <minutes>: Sets the reconnect primary minutes for failover policy	Enables backup of RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 6. Commands related to ruckus(config-radius-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the IP addresses of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the RADIUS server name.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# no backup Type: Privileged		Disables the backup RADIUS support.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port addresses of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# realm Type: Privileged	<realms> Multiple realms supported. Use a comma (,) to separate realms (example:home1,home2)	Sets the realms.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# service Type: Privileged	<services>: Multiple services supported. Use a comma (,) to separate services (example:home1,home2)	Sets the services.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# shared-secret Type: Privileged	<shared-secret> Shared secret between 1 and 255.	Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# test Type: Privileged	<username> <password>	Tests the RADIUS server based on the user credentials.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# type Type: Privileged	[radius | tacacs]]	Sets the admin authentication type,

ap

To update the AP configuration, use the following commands:

ruckus(config)# ap <mac>
ruckus(config)# ap pre-prov <import <ftp-url>> <export <ftp-url>>
ruckus(config)# ap swap <import <ftp-url>> <export <ftp-url>>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<mac> lock
    <mac>: AP MAC address
    lock: Lock AP
<mac> pre-prov
    <mac>: AP MAC address
    pre-prov: Update Pre-provision configuration
<mac> swap
    <mac>: AP MAC address
    swap: Update Swap configuration
<mac> trigger-swap
    <mac>: AP MAC address
    trigger-swap: Trigger swap action
<mac> approve
    <mac>: AP MAC address
    approve: Approve AP to go ahead registration process

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap mac
   SZ100-Node1(config)# ap A1:87:45:34:56:FE

ruckus(config)# ap pre-prov <export <ftp-url>>
```

```
   SZ100-Node1(config)# ap pre-prov import ftp://
   ruckus:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/backup/AP_ad8745345

ruckus(config)# ap swap <import <ftp-url>>
   SZ100-Node1(config)# ap swap export ftp://
   ruckus:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

Related Commands

- Table 7 lists the related ap profile configuration commands.
- Table 8 lists the related ap model configuration commands.
- Table 10 lists the related ap model lan1 configuration commands.

Table 7 lists the related ap profile configuration commands.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# admin Type: Privileged	<logon> <password>	Sets the administrative logon credentials.
ruckus(config-ap)# admin-mode Type: Privileged	<locked> <unlocked>	Sets the administrative mode to either locked or unlocked.
ruckus(config-ap)# ap-logon Type: Privileged	<logon-id>	Sets the access point administration login credentials.
ruckus(config-ap)# ap-model Type: Privileged	<ap-model>	Sets the model specification (overrides the zone configuration).
ruckus(config-ap)# ap-password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the access point administrative password.
ruckus(config-ap)# area-code Type: Privileged	<areacode>	Sets the user location information of LAC or TAC.
ruckus(config-ap)# bonjour-gateway Type: Privileged		Enables the bonjour gateway.
ruckus(config-ap)# bonjour-policy Type: Privileged		Enables the bonjour policy.
ruckus(config-ap)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>:The interval value (Range: 60-3600 sec)	Sets the channel evaluation interval.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value}: 2.4GHz radio 5g ${value}: 5GHz radio	Sets a mode to automatically adjust AP channels.
ruckus(config-ap)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged	2.4g <number>: 2.4GHz radio <number>: MTBC value (Range:100~1440) 5g <number>: 5GHz radio	Set MTBC value of ChannelFly

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 10) 2.4g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 2.4g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput>: Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps) 5g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 20) 5g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 5g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput> Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-ap)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the model specification (overrides the zone configuration).
ruckus(config-ap)# device-ip-mode Type: Privileged	[ipv6 | ipv4]	Sets the device IP mode.
ruckus(config-ap)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap)# gps Type: Privileged	<latitude> <longitude>	Sets the GPS coordinates to latitude and longitude values.
ruckus(config-ap)# gps-latitude Type: Privileged	<gps-latitude>	Sets the GPS coordination latitude.
ruckus(config-ap)# gps-longitude Type: Privileged	<gps-longitude>	Sets the GPS coordination longitude.
ruckus(config-ap)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ap)# hotspot20 Type: Privileged	<name> [swe | cze | spa | eng | chi | ger | fre | jpn | dan | tur] <name>: Name swe: Swedish cze: Czech spa: Spanish eng: English chi: Chinese ger: German fre: French jpn: Japanese dan: Danish tur: Turkish	Sets the hotspot 2.0 settings.
ruckus(config-ap)# ip Type: Privileged	address <ip> <network-mask> <gateway> name-server <dns-server> secondary	Sets the IP address and primary and secondary DNS servers.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# ip6 Type: Privileged	[keep | auto]: Retains the AP settings static <ipv6> <gateway> <primaryDNS> <secondaryDNS : Static IPv6 address with the primary and secondary server details.	Sets the AP IPv6 address.
ruckus(config-ap)# location Type: Privileged	<location>	Sets the location.
ruckus(config-ap)# location-additional-info Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the additional information for location.
ruckus(config-ap)# mesh Type: Privileged	[disable | mesh | root | auto]	Sets the mesh mode to either: • disable: Disable • mesh: Mesh AP • root: Root AP • auto: Auto
ruckus(config-ap)# model Type: Privileged		Sets the model specifications. It overrides the zone configuration.
ruckus(config-ap)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the AP name.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# no Type: Privileged	admin bonjour-gateway channel-evaluation-interval channel-select-mode client-admission-control description gps hotspot20 ip <address> <name-server secondary> location location-additional-info	Disables the configuration. .....continued
ruckus(config-ap)# no Type: Privileged	model override-ap-mgmt-vlan channel-select-mode override-client-admission-control override-smart-mon override-syslog-opt override-zone-location override-zone-location-additional-info radio smart-mon swap-in-ap uplink-ap venue-profile	Disables the configuration.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged	<vlanTag>	Override AP Management VLAN.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# override-channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	<2.4g> : 2.4 GHz radio <5g> : 5 GHz radio	Overrides the auto channel selection mode and channelFly MTBC.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-client-admission-control Type: Privileged	<2.4g> <5g>	Overrides the client admission control.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-smart-mon Type: Privileged		Overrides the smart monitor.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-syslog-opt Type: Privileged		Override Syslog options
ruckus(config-ap)# override-zone-location Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone location settings.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-zone-location-additional-info Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone's additional information setting on location.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# radio Type: Privileged	2.4g channel <channel> 5g channel <channel> 2.4g channelization <channelization> 5g channelization <channelization> 2.4g tx-power <tx-power> 5g tx-power <tx-power> 2.4g wlan-service 5g wlan-service 2.4g wlan-group <name> 5g wlan-group <name> 2.4g roam [enable | disable] 5g roam [enable | disable]	Sets the radio channels.
ruckus(config-ap)# smart-mon Type: Privileged	interval <between 5-60> threshold <between 1-10>	Enables the smart monitor.
ruckus(config-ap)# swap-in-ap Type: Privileged	<mac>	Sets the AP Mac IP address for swap-in.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# syslog Type: Privileged	enable <ip> <port> - Enable the syslog server enable <ip> <port> [Local2 | Keep Original | Local1 | Local5 | Local6 | Local0 | Local7 | Local3 | Local4] [Error | Critical | Warning | All | Alert | Notice | Info | Emergency] disable - Disables the syslog server	Sets the syslog server.
ruckus(config-ap)# uplink Type: Privileged	[smart | manual]	Sets the uplink selection to either smart or manual.
ruckus(config-ap)# uplink-ap Type: Privileged		Sets the uplink to manual access point.
ruckus(config-ap)# venue-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the venue profile
ruckus(config-ap)# zone Type: Privileged	<name>	Moves the access point to another zone.

Table 8 lists the related to ap-model configuration commands.

Table 8. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# ext-ant Type: Privileged	2.4g <number> - 2.4 with DBI number 2.4gg <number> [3 | 2] - 3/2 antennas 5g <number> - 5g with DBI number 5gg <number> [2 | 3] - 5gg with 2/3 antennas	Enables the external antenna.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# internal-heater Type: Privileged		Enables the internal heater.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan1 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan2 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan3 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan4 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan5 Type: Privileged		Sets the LAN configurations from 1 to 5.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# led Type: Privileged		Enables the status of LEDs.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# led-mode Type: Privileged		Sets the LED mode.

Table 8. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp Type: Privileged		Enables link layer discovery protocol.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP advertise interval.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP hold time.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged		Enables LLDP management IP TLV.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# no Type: Privileged	ext-ant internal-heater lan1 lan2 lan3 lan4 lan5 led lldp lldp-mgmt poe-out-port radio-band usb	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# poe-out-port Type: Privileged		Enables the PoE out port.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# radio-band Type: Privileged	${value}	Switches the radio band.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# usb Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable | disable]	Sets the USB port for a specific AP model.

Table 9 lists the related to ap-model-lan1 configuration commands.

Table 9. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# 8021x Type: Privileged	<802.1x-type>	Sets 802.1x.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<acct-service>	Sets the authentication service configurations.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<auth-service>	Sets the authentication service configurations.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: Privileged	overwrite	Does not permit overwriting.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# mac-bypass Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC bypass.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# members Type: Privileged	<members>	Sets the AP model configurations.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: User	acct-service mac-bypass	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.

Table 9. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# profile Type: Privileged	<profile> : Ethernet port profile.	Sets the Ethernet port profile.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# supplicant Type: Privileged	mac custom <username> <password>	Sets the supplicant.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# type Type: Privileged	[trunk-port | access-port | general-port]	Sets the port type.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# untag-id Type: Privileged	<untag-id>	Sets the VLAN untag ID.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-members Type: Privileged	<members>: VLAN members	Sets the VLAN members.

ap-auto-approve

To enable auto approve, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-auto-approve

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-auto-approve
Successful operation
```

ap-auto-tagging

To setup critical access point auto tagging rules or to enable auto tagging critical access points, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-auto-tagging

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-auto-tagging
SZ100-Node1(config-ap-auto-tagging)#
```

Related Commands

Table 10 lists the related to ap-auto-tagging configuration commands.

Table 10. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the auto tagging for critical APs.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 10. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# no Type: Privileged	<enable>	Disables the auto tagging for critical APs.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# rule Type: Privileged	<daily-threshold> - Traffic bytes exceeds threshold rule	Selects the auto tagging rule. To view this command the ap-auto-tagging should be enabled.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# threshold Type: Privileged	<daily->	Disables the auto tagging for critical APs. To view this command the ap-auto-tagging should be enabled.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# unit Type: Privileged	[m | g]	Sets the unit to either mega bytes or giga bytes.

ap-cert-check

To enable the access point certificate check, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-cert-check

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-cert-check
Successful operation
```

ap-control-mgmt-tos

To enable the access control and management traffic type of service and values, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-control-mgmt-tos <value>

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command uses the following syntax:

value: TOS value

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-control-mgmt-tos 10
```

ap-group

To create or update the AP group configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-group <name>

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the AP group

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-group name1
```

Related Commands

- Table 11 lists the related to ap-group configuration commands.
- Table 12 lists the related ap-group-lldp configuration commands.

- Table 13 lists the related ap-group-port-setting configuration commands.
- Table 14 lists the commands related ap-model configuration commands.
- Table 15 lists the related ap-model-lan1 configuration commands.

Table 11 lists the related to ap-group configuration commands.

Table 11. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-group)# channel Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value} 5g indoor ${value} 5g outdoor ${value}	Sets the channel.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>: The interval value (Range: 60~3600 sec)	Sets the channel evaluation interval.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# channel-range Type: Privileged	• 2.4g [<channels | all>] • 5g indoor [<channels | all>] • 5g outdoor [<channels | all>]	Sets the channel range
ruckus(config-ap-group)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value} 5g ${value}	Sets a mode to automatically adjust AP channels
ruckus(config-ap-group)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged	2.4g <number> 5g <number> <number> is the MTBC value (Range: 100~1440)	Set the MTBC value of ChannelFlu
ruckus(config-ap-group)# channelization Type: Privileged	2.4g [20 | 40] 5g [40 | 20]	Sets the channelization.

Table 11. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 10) 2.4g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 2.4g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput>: Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control. .....continued
ruckus(config-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	5g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 20) 5g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 5g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput> Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command

Table 11. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-group)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# external-antenna Type: Privileged	<ap-model> 5g [disable | enable] <ap-model> 5g gain <gain> <ap-model> 2.4g gain <gain> <ap-model> 2.4g [enable | disable] <ap-model> 2.4g [3-antennas | 2-antennas] <ap-model> 5g [3-antennas | 2-antennas]	Sets the external antenna for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# gps Type: Privileged	<latitude> <longitude>	Sets the GPS coordinates.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# internal-heater Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable | disable]	Sets the internal heater for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# lbs Type: Privileged		Enables the location based service.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# lbs-service Type: Privileged		Sets the location based service.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# led-mode Type: Privileged	<ap-model>	Sets the LED mode for specific AP model.

Table 11. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-group)# lldp Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable | disable]	Sets the LLDP for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# location Type: Privileged	<location>	Sets the location.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# location-additional-info Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the additional information for location.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# member Type: Privileged	add <mac> move-to <name> <mac> remove <mac>	Sets the AP group member. It adds a new access point to current AP group. The AP Mac address removes the access point from the current AP group and moves it to other AP group.

Table 11. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-group) .

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-group)# no Type: Privileged	channel 2.4g channel 5g indoor channel 5g outdoor channel-evaluation-interval channel-range channel-select-mode channelization 2.4g channelization 5g client-admission-control description external-antenna <ap-model> 5g external-antenna <ap-model> 2.4g external-antenna ${model} gps internal-heater lbs led-mode lldp location location-additional-info override-ap-mgmt-vlan override-channel-select-mode override-client-admission-control	Disables / deletes the configuration settings. .....continued

Table 11. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-group)# no Type: Privileged	override-lbs override-zone-location override-zone-location-additional-info poe-operating-mode poe-out port-setting radio-band status-leds tx-power 2.4g tx-power 5g usb-port usb-software venue-profile wlan-group 2.4g wlan-group 5g	Disables / deletes the configuration settings.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# override-ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged	<vlanTag>	Overrides AP Management VLAN
ruckus(config-ap-group)# override-channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Overrides Auto Channel Selection Mode and ChannelFlyMTBC
ruckus(config-ap-group)# override-client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Overrides the client admission control settings.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# override-lbs Type: Privileged		Overrides the location based service to zone settings.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# override-zone-location Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone location settings.

Table 11. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-group) .

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-group)# override-zone-location-additional-info Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone's additional information setting on location.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# poe-operating-mode Type: Privileged		Switch the PoE Operating Mode for specific AP model
ruckus(config-ap-group)# poe-out Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable | disable]	Sets the PoE out port for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# port-setting Type: Privileged	<ap-model>	Sets the port settings for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# radio-band Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [2.4g | 5g]	Switches the radio band for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# status-leds Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable | disable]	Sets the status LED for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# tx-power Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value} 5g ${value}	Sets the TX power adjustment.
ruckus(config-ap)# usb-port Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable | disable]	Sets the USB port for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-ap)# usb-software Type: Privileged	<ap-model> AP model name <name> AP USB software name	Sets the USB port for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-ap)# venue-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the venue profile
ruckus(config-ap-group)# wlan-group Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Sets the WLAN group configurations.

Table 12 lists the related ap-group-lldp configuration commands.

Table 12. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-group-lldp)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP advertise interval in seconds from the range 1 to 300.
ruckus(config-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP hold time in seconds from the range 60 to 1200.
ruckus(config-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged		Enables the LLDP management IP TLV.

Table 13 lists the related ap-group-port-setting configuration commands.

Table 13. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-group-port)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-group-port-setting)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap-group-port-setting)# dot1x Type: Privileged	authsvr [<authenticator server name>] accsvr <name> mac-auth-bypass [true | false] supplicant user-name [<user name> password <password> supplicant mac	Sets the 802.1x role.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 13. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-group-port)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# lan Type: Privileged	<port> <port> uplink [general | access | trunk] <port> untag <vlan> <port> member <vlan-members> <port> dot1x [auth-mac-based | disabled | auth-port-based | supplicant]	Enables or disable specific port.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# no Type: Privileged	dot1x accsvr lan <port>	Disables or deletes the configuration settings.

Table 14 lists the commands related ap-model configuration commands.

Table 14. Commands related to (config-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# ext-ant Type: Privileged	2.4g <number> 2.4gg <number> [3 | 2] 5g <number> 5gg <number> [2 | 3]	Sets the external antenna.

Table 14. Commands related to (config-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# internal-heater Type: Privileged		Enables international heater.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan1 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan2 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan3 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan4 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan5 Type: Privileged		Sets the LAN configurations from 1 to 5.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# led Type: Privileged		Enables the status of led.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# led-mode Type: Privileged		Sets the led mode description.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp Type: Privileged		Enables the Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP).
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP advertise interval.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP hold time.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged		Enables the LLDP management IP TLV.

Table 14. Commands related to (config-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model)# no Type: Privileged	ext-ant internal-heater lan1 lan2 lan3 lan4 lan5 led lldp lldp-mgmt poe-operating-mode poe-out-port radio-band usb usb-software	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# poe-operating-mode Type: Privileged	${value}	Switch the PoE mode.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# poe-out-port Type: Privileged		Enables the PoE out port.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# radio-band Type: Privileged	${value}	Switches the radio band.
ruckus(config-ap)# usb-port Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable | disable]	Sets the USB port for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-ap)# usb-software Type: Privileged	${value}	Sets the AP USB software package.

Table 15 lists the related ap-model-lan1 configuration commands.

Table 15. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# 8021x Type: Privileged	<8021x-type>	Sets the 802.1x.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<acct-service>	Sets the accounting service configurations.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<auth-service>	Sets the authentication service configurations.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# mac-bypass Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC authentication bypass.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# members Type: Privileged	<members>	Sets the members.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: Privileged	acct-service mac-bypass	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# supplicant Type: Privileged	mac custom <username> <password>	Sets the supplicant.

Table 15. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# type Type: Privileged	[trunk-port | access-port | general-port]	Sets the port type.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged	<vlan-untag-id>	Sets the VLAN untag ID.

ap-heartbeat

To setup the access point heartbeat, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-heartbeat <seconds>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

seconds: Interval in seconds, which the AP sends the heartbeat to the controller such as: 30, 60, 150 and 300

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-heartbeat 30
```

ap-portal-cert

To update the AP portal certificate configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-portal-cert

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-portal-cert
SZ100-Node1(config-ap-portal-cert)#
```

Related Commands

- Table 16 lists the related to ap-portal-cert configuration commands.
- Table 17 lists the related to ap-portal-cert-generate-csr configuration commands.

Table 16 lists the related to ap-portal-cert configuration commands.

Table 16. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert)# generate-csr Type: Privileged	<ftp-url> FTP URL, format: ftp:/<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]	Generates the certificate signing request.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert)# upload-cert Type: Privileged	<ftp-url> FTP URL, format: ftp:/<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]	Uploads the certificate.

Table 17 lists the related to ap-portal-cert-generate-csr configuration commands.

Table 17. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert-generate-csr)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert-generate-csr)# city Type: Privileged	<city>	Sets the city name.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert-generate-csr)# common-name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the domain name.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert-generate-csr)# country Type: Privileged	<country>	Sets the county.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert-generate-csr)# email Type: Privileged	<email>	Sets the email address.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert-generate-csr)# organization Type: Privileged	<organization>	Sets the organization name.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert-generate-csr)# state Type: Privileged	<state>	Sets the state name.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert-generate-csr)# unit Type: Privileged	<unit>	Sets the unit name.

ap-root-ca

To update the AP root CA, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-root-ca <ftp-url>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url: AP Root CA file, FTP URL Format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ip>/<file-path>)

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-root-ca ftp://
mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/backup/AP_ad87453456fe.csv
```

ap-sci

To enable the access point SCI, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-sci enable

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable: Enables the AP SCI.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-sci enable
```

ap-snmp

To enable SNMP on AP, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-snmp

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-snmp
```

app-denial-policy

To create or update an Application Denial Policy, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# app-denial-policy <name>

Syntax Description

This command has the following parameter:

<name>: application name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# app-denial-policy xyz
```

Related Commands

Table 20 lists the related app-denial-policy configuration commands.

Table 18. Commands related to ruckus(config-app-denial-policy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-app-denial-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.

Table 18. Commands related to ruckus(config-app-denial-policy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-app-denial-policy)# rule Type: Privileged		Creates/Updates Application Denial Policy rule
ruckus(config-app-denial-policy)# no Type: Privileged	rule	Removes Application Denial Policy rule.

app-port-mapping

To create or update application port mapping, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# app-port-mapping <name>

Syntax Description

This command has the following parameter:

<name>: application name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# app-port-mapping abc
```

Related Commands

Table 20 lists the related app-port-mapping configuration commands.

Table 19. Commands related to ruckus(config-app-port-mapping)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-app-port-mapping)# port Type: Privileged	<port>: Port	Sets the port.
ruckus(config-app-port-mapping)# protocol Type: Privileged	[tcp | udp]	Sets the protocol

bonjour-gateway

To enable the bonjour-gateway, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# bonjour-gateway

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# bonjour-gateway
Bonjour service is enabled
```

bonjour-policy

To create or update the bonjour policy, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# bonjour-policy

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the bonjour-policy

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# bonjour-policy
```

Related Commands

Table 20 lists the related bonjour-policy configuration commands.

Table 20. Commands related to ruckus(config-bonjour-policy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the bonjour policy name.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy)# no rule Type: Privileged	<priority>	Deletes the rules based on the rule priority.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy)# rule Type: Privileged	<priority>	Sets the bonjour policy set of rules based on the rule priority.

Table 21 lists the related bonjour-policy-rule configuration commands.

Table 21. Commands related to ruckus(config-bonjour-policy-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy-rule)# bridge-service Type: Privileged	airdisk airplay airport-management airprint airtunes apple-file-sharing apple-mobile-devices (Allows sync with iTunes over Wi-Fi) appletv icloud-sync itunes-remote itunes-sharing open-directory-master optical-disk-sharing other screen-sharing secure-file-sharing secure-shell workgroup-manager www-http www-https xgrid	Sets the bridge service.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy-rule)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy-rule)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 21. Commands related to ruckus(config-bonjour-policy-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy-rule)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy-rule)# from-vlan Type: Privileged	<int>	Sets the from VLAN.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy-rule)# help Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy-rule)# notes Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the notes.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy-rule)# protocol Type: Privileged		Sets the bridge service when it is 'other'.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy-rule)# to-vlan Type: Privileged	<int>	Sets the VLAN.

bridge-profile

To create or update the bridge configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# bridge-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Authorization service profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100#(config)# bridge-profile auth-prof
```

Related Commands

- Table 22 lists the related bridge-profile configuration commands.
- Table 22 lists the related bridge-profile-dhcp-option82 configuration commands.

Table 22 lists the related bridge-profile configuration commands.

Table 22. Commands related to ruckus(config-bridge-profile) configuration

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# dhcp-option82 Type: Privileged		Enables the DHCP Option 82.
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# dhcp-relay Type: Privileged		Enables the DHCP relay.
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# dhcp-server1 Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the DHCP Server 1
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# dhcp-server2 Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the DHCP Server 1
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command. .
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 22. Commands related to ruckus(config-bridge-profile) configuration

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Set the authentication service profile name
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# no Type: Privileged	dhcp-option82 dhcp-relay dhcp-server2 relay-both	Disables DHCP Option 82, DHCP Relay or deletes DHCP Server 2
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# relay-both Type: Privileged		Enables sending DHCP requests to both the servers simultaneously.

Table 23 lists the related bridge-profile-dhcp-option82 configuration commands.

Table 23. Commands related to ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 23. Commands related to ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# no Type: Privileged	subopt1 subopt150 subopt151 subopt2	Disables various options
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# subtopt1 Type: Privileged	[ap-info | ap-essid | ap-mac]	Enables subopt-1
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# subtopt150 Type: Privileged		Enables subopt-150
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# subtopt151 Type: Privileged	essid area-name <name>	Enables subopt-151
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# subtopt2 Type: Privileged	[ap-essid | ue-essid | ue-mac | ap-mac]	Enables subopt-2

cert-store

To create or update certificate configurations, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# cert-store ap-cert <name>

ruckus(config)# cert-store cert <name>

ruckus(config)# cert-store csr <name>

ruckus(config)# cert-store hotspot-cert <name>

ruckus(config)# cert-store web-cert <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ap-cert <name>: Create / updates the AP port certificate
cert <name>: Create / updates the certificate configuration
csr <name>: Create / updates CSR (Certificate Signing Request) configuration
hotspot-cert <name>: Sets the hotspot certificate
web-cert <name>: Sets the management web certificate

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# cert-store cert apcert
SZ100-Node1(config-cert)#
```

Related Commands

Table 24 lists the related cert-store configuration commands.

Table 24. Commands related to ruckus(config-cert-store) configuration

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cert-store)# cert Type: Privileged	<ftp-url> <ftp-url> append	Uploads the certificate file.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# city Type: Privileged	<city>	Sets the city

Table 24. Commands related to ruckus(config-cert-store) configuration

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cert-store)# common-name Type: Privileged	<domain-name>	Sets the domain name
ruckus(config-cert-store)# country Type: Privileged	<country>	Sets the country.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description
ruckus(config-cert-store# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# email Type: Privileged	<email>	Sets the email address.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-cert-store)#inter-cert Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>:FTP URL format: ftp:// <username>:<password> @<ftp-host>/<file-path>	Upload intermediate CA certificate.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# no Type: Privileged	inter-cert	Disables all commands.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# organization Type: Privileged	<org>	Sets the organization.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# passphrase Type: Privileged	<passphrase>	Sets the key passphrase.

Table 24. Commands related to ruckus(config-cert-store) configuration

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cert-store)# private-key Type: Privileged	upload <ftp-url> csr <csr-name>	Sets the private key.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# root-cert Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>:FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>/<file-path>	Select the root certificate.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# root-cert-type Type: Privileged		Sets the certificate type to trusted root certificate.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# server-cert Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>:FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>/<file-path>	Upload server certificates.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# state Type: Privileged	<state>	Sets the state
ruckus(config-cert-store)# unit Type: Privileged	<org-unit>	Sets the organization unit.

change password

To change the administrative password, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# change

<old password>

<new password>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

old password: Existing password

new password: Changed password.

The password must contain at least eight characters with at least one number, one letter, and one special character (~ ! @ # $ % ^ & * ( ) - _ = + [ ] { } \ | ; : ' " , . < > / ?) except ` or $(.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# change
Old Password: *******
New Password: *******
```

clock

To update the system clock or the timezone configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# clock timezone <timezone>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

timezone: Sets the system clock timezone

<timezone>: Timezone name of the domain

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# clock timezone Africa/Nairobi
```

cluster-ip-list

To update the node IP address mapping list of the cluster configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# cluster-ip-list <ip-mappings>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip-mappings: Node IP mapping list, which is space separated.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# cluster-ip-list <old-ip>:<new-ip> <old-ip2>:<new-ip2>
SZ100-Node1(config)# cluster-ip-list 172.19.18.96:172.19.13.56 172.19.15.67:172.19.10.07
```

common-settings

To update the common settings, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# common-settings

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip-mappings: Node IP mapping list, which is space separated.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# common-settings
SZ100-Node1(config-common-settings)#
```

Related Commands

- Table 25 lists the related common-settings configuration commands.
- Table 26 lists the related common-settings-aaa configuration commands.
- Table 27 lists the related common-settings-ap-group configuration commands.
- Table 28 lists the related common-settings-ap-model configuration commands
- Table 29 lists the related common-settings-ap-model-lan1 configuration commands.

- Table 30 lists the related common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings configuration commands.
- Table 31 lists the commands related common-settings-diffserv configuration commands.
- Table 32 lists the related common-settings-guest-access configuration commands.
- Table 33 lists the related common-settings-hotspot configuration commands.
- Table 34 lists the related common-settings-vlan-pooling configuration commands.
- Table 36 lists the related common-settings-web-authentication configuration commands.
- Table 37 lists the related common-settings-wlan configuration commands.
- Table 38 lists the related common-settings-wlan-group configuration commands.
- Table 39 lists the related common-settings-wlan-scheduler configuration commands.

Table 25 lists the related common-settings configuration commands.

Table 25. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings)# adj-threshold Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value} 5g ${value} Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	Sets the adjacent radio threshold of the client load balancing.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# ap-firmware Type: Privileged	<ap-firmware>	Sets the AP firmware version.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# ap-ip-mode Type: Privileged	[ipv4 | ipv6]	Sets the AP IP mode.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# ap-logon Type: Privileged	<logon-id>	Sets the access point administration login credentials.

Table 25. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings)# ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged	<vlanTag>	Set AP management VLAN
ruckus(config-common-settings)# ap-model Type: Privileged	<ap-model>	Sets the model specification.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# ap-password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the access point administrative password.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# ap-reboot-timeout Type: Privileged	default-gateway [<hours and minutes>] : Sets the default gateway timeout in hours and minutes. control-interface <hours> Sets the control gateway timeout in hours.	Sets the AP reboot timeout.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# ap-tunnel-settings Type: Privileged		Sets the access point tunnel settings.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# background-scan Type: Privileged	2.4g <seconds> 5g <seconds>	Sets the background scanning.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# band-balancing Type: Privileged	2.4g <int>: Percentage of clients on 2.4G band	Sets the band balance.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# channel Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value} 5g indoor ${value} 5g outdoor ${value}	Sets the channel.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged		Selects the channel mode.

Table 25. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds> The interval value (Range:60~3600 sec)	Sets the channel evaluation interval.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# channel-range Type: Privileged	2.4g [<channels | all>] 5g indoor [<channels | all>] 5g outdoor [<channels | all>]	Set channel range.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value} 5g ${value}	Set a mode to automatically adjust AP channels.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# channelization Type: Privileged	2.4g [20 | 40] 5g [40 | 20]	Sets the channelization.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged	2.4g <number> 5g <number>	Set MTBC value of channelFly
ruckus(config-common-settings)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 10) 2.4g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 2.4gminClientThroughput <minClientThroughput>: Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control. .....continued

Table 25. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	5g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 20) 5g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 5g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput> Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# country-code Type: Privileged	<country-code>	Sets the country code.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# dfs-channel Type: Privileged		Enable DFS channels for the US country code.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# gps Type: Privileged	<latitude> <longitude>	Sets the GPS coordinates.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# headroom Type: Privileged	2.4g <client> 5g: 5 GHz radio	Sets the headroom (number of client) of the client load balancing.

Table 25. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# indoor-channel Type: Privileged		Enables the indoor channels.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# lbs Type: Privileged		Enables the location based service.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# lbs-service Type: Privileged		Sets the location based service.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# load-balancing Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Sets the client load balancing.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# location Type: Privileged	<location>	Sets the location.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# location-additional-info Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the additional information for location.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# mesh Type: Privileged		Enables mesh networking.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# mesh-name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the mesh name (ESSID).
ruckus(config-common-settings)# mesh-passphrase Type: Privileged	<mesh-passphrase>	Sets the mesh passphrase.

Table 25. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings)# mesh-uplink-selection Type: Privileged	[dynamic | static] dynamic: Use dynamic link metrics for automatic mesh uplink selection. static: Use static link metrics for automatic mesh uplink selection.	Sets the mesh uplink auto selection.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# no Type: Privileged	background-scan band-balancing channel-select-mode client-admission-control dfs-channel gps indoor-channel lbs load-balancing location location-additional-info mesh roam smart-mon smart-roam-disconnect-event syslog-enabled timezone-dst venue-profile vlan-overlapping	Disables or deletes various sub command.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# roam Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Sets the smart roam.

Table 25. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings)# rogue-ap-detection Type: Privileged	[disable | enable] - Disables or enables rogue access points report-all [disable | enable] - Enables or disables all rogue devices report-only-malicious [enable | disable] - Enables or disables only malicious rogue device types report-ssid-spoofing [disable | enable] - Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have SSID spoofing	Sets the report rogue access point. .....continued
ruckus(config-common-settings)# rogue-ap-detection Type: Privileged	report-same-network [enable | disable] - Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have same network report-mac-spoofing [disable | enable] - Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have MAC IP address spoofing protect-from-malicious [disable | enable] - Enables or disables the network from malicious rogue access points	Sets the report rogue access point.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# smart-mon Type: Privileged	interval <value> threshold <value>	Sets the smart monitor interval.

Table 25. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings)# smart-roam-disconnect-event Type: Privileged		Enables smart roam disconnect event.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# syslog-enabled Type: Privileged		Enables the external syslog server for APs for the specified zone.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# syslog-facility Type: Privileged	[Local6 | Keep Original | Local0 | Local5 | Local7 | Local1 | Local4 | Local3 | Local2]	Sets the syslog server facility,
ruckus(config-common-settings)# syslog-ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the IP address for the syslog server.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# syslog-ip6 Type: Privileged	<ipv6>	Sets the syslog server IPv6 address.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# syslog-port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number for the syslog server.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# syslog-priority Type: Privileged	[Alert | Info | Critical | Warning | Notice | Emergency | All | Error]	Sets the syslog server priority.
ruckus(config-common-settings))# timezone Type: Privileged	System - Follows the controller time zone setting System [<time zone>] Select the time zone from system database User-defined [<time zone abbr.>] User defined time zone Time zone abbreviation (example: GMT, CST, EST)	Sets the timezone for zone.

Table 25. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings))# timezone-dst Type: Privileged	[<Start | End>] <order> <weekday> <month> <hour>	Sets the user defined timezone for daylight savings.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# timezone-gmt-offset Type: Privileged	[<hour | hour: minute>] For example, 8, -7:45	Sets the user defined timezone for GMT offset.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# tx-power Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value} 5g ${value} Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	Sets the TX power adjustment.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# venue-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the venue profile.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# vlan-overlapping Type: Privileged		Enables overlapping of VLAN pooling.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# weak-bypass Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value} 5g ${value} Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	Sets the weak bypass threshold of the client load balancing.

Table 26 lists the related common-settings-aaa configuration commands.

Table 26. Commands related ruckus(config-common-settings-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# admin-domain Type: Privileged		Enables the admin domain name.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged	<admin-domain>	Creates or updates the admin domain name.

Table 26. Commands related ruckus(config-common-settings-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# admin-password Type: Privileged	<admin-password>	Creates or updates the admin password.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# backup Type: Privileged	ip <ip>: Sets the IP address of secondary RADIUS server. port <port>: Sets the port of secondary RADIUS server. shared-secret: Sets the shared secret of secondary RADIUS server.	Enables backup of RADIUS support and set related settings.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# base-domain Type: Privileged	<base-domain>	Set the base domain.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# global-catalog Type: Privileged		Enables the global catalog support.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the IP addresses of the primary RADIUS server.

Table 26. Commands related ruckus(config-common-settings-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-aa)# ip6 Type: Privileged	<ipv6>	Sets the IPv6 address of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# key-attribute Type: Privileged	<key-attribute>	Sets the key attributes for the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# no Type: Privileged	backup global-catalog no-response-fail	Disables or deletes configuration settings.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# no-response-fail Type: Privileged		Enables no response fail.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the password for the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# response-window Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the response window.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# revive-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the revive interval.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# search-filter Type: Privileged	<search-filter>	Sets the search filter.
ruckus (config-settings-aaa)# shared-secret Type: Privileged	<shared-secret>	Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# test Type: Privileged	<username> <password>	Tests the connectivity of the AAA server.

Table 26. Commands related ruckus(config-common-settings-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# type Type: Privileged	[radius | radius-acct | LDAP | AD] radius: RADIUS type radius-acct: RADIUS accounting type LDAP: LDAP AD: Active Directory	Sets the RADIUS type.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# windows-domain Type: Privileged	<windows-domain>	Sets the windows domain name.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# zombie-period Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the zombie period.

Table 27 lists the related common-settings-ap-group configuration commands.

Table 27. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# channel Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value} 5g indoor ${value} 5g outdoor ${value}	Sets the channel.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>: The interval value	Sets the Channel Evaluation interval.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# channel-range Type: Privileged	2.4g [<channels | all>] 5g indoor [<channels | all>] 5g outdoor [<channels | all>]	Sets the channel range.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value} 5g ${value}	Sets a mode to automatically adjust AP channels

Table 27. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged	2.4g<number> 5g <number> <number>:MTBC value (Range: 100-1440)	Sets the MTBC value of ChannelFly.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# channelization Type: Privileged	2.4g [20 | 40] 5g [40 | 20]	Sets the channelization.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 10) 2.4g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 2.4gminClientThroughput <minClientThroughput>: Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control.

.....continued

Table 27. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	5g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 20) 5g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 5g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput> Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 27. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# external-antenna Type: Privileged	<ap-model> 5g [disable | enable] <ap-model> 5g gain <gain> <ap-model> 5g [3-antennas | 2-antennas] <ap-model> 2.4g gain <gain> <ap-model> 2.4g [enable | disable] ap-model> gain <gain> <a<ap-model> [disable | enable] <ap-model> 2.4g [2-antennas | 3-antennas] <ap-model> 5g [3-antennas | 2-antennas]	Sets the external antenna for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# gps Type: Privileged	<latitude> <longitude>	Sets the GPS coordinates.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# internal-heater Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable | disable]	Sets the internal heater for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# lbs Type: Privileged		Enables the location based service.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# lbs-service Type: Privileged		Sets the location based service.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# led-mode Type: Privileged	<ap-model>	Sets the LED mode for specific AP model.

Table 27. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# lldp Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable | disable]	Sets the LLDP for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# location Type: Privileged	<location>	Sets the location.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# location-additional-info Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the additional information for location.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# member Type: Privileged	add <ap-mac> move-to <name> <mac> remove <mac>	Sets the AP group member. It adds a new access point to current AP group. The AP Mac address removes the access point from the current AP group and moves it to other AP group.

Table 27. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# no Type: Privileged	channel 2.4g channel 5g indoor channel 5g outdoor channel-evaluation-interval channel-range channel-select-mode channelization 2.4g channelization 5g client-admission-control description external-antenna <ap-model> 5g external-antenna <ap-model> 2.4g gps internal heater lbs led-mode lldp location location-additional-info override-ap-mgmt-vlan override-channel-select-mode override-client-admission-control override-lbs override-zone-location override-zone-location-additional-info	Disables / deletes the configuration settings. .....continued

Table 27. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# no Type: Privileged	poe-operating-mode poe-out poe-port port-setting radio-band status-led tx-power 2.4g tx-power 5g usb-port usb-software venue-profile wlan-group 2.4g wlan-group 5g	Disables / deletes the configuration settings.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# override-ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged	<vlanTag>	Overrides the AP management VLAN
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# override-channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Overrides auto channel selection mode and ChannelFly MTBC.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# override-client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Overrides the client admission control settings.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# override-lbs Type: Privileged		Overrides the location based service to zone settings.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# override-zone-location Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone location settings.

Table 27. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# override-zone-location-additional-info Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone's additional information setting on location.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# poe-operating-mode Type: Privileged		Switch the PoE operating mode for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# poe-out Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable | disable]	Sets the PoE out port for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# port-setting Type: Privileged	<ap-model>	Sets the port settings for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# radio-band Type: Privileged	${value}	Switches the radio band for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# status-leds Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable | disable]	Sets the status LED for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# tx-power Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value} 5g ${value}	Sets the TX power adjustment.
ruckus(config-ap)# usb-port Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable | disable]	Sets the USB port for the specific AP.
ruckus(config-ap)# usb-software Type: Privileged	<ap-model>: AP model name <name>: AP USB software name. Format: {VID}-{PID}-{Version	Set AP USB software package for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-ap)# venue-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the venue profile

Table 27. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# wlan-group Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Sets the WLAN group configurations.

Table 28 lists the commands related config-common-settings-ap-model configuration commands.

Table 28. Commands related to (config-config-common-settings-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# ext-ant Type: Privileged	2.4g <number> 2.4gg <number> [3 | 2] 3 antennas 2 antennas 5g <number> 5gg <number> [2 | 3] 2 antennas 3 antennas	Sets the external antenna.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# internal-heater Type: Privileged		Enables international heater.

Table 28. Commands related to (config-config-common-settings-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# lan1 ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# lan2 ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# lan3 ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# lan4 ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# lan5 Type: Privileged		Sets the LAN configurations from 1 to 5.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# led Type: Privileged		Enables the status of led.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# led-mode Type: Privileged		Sets the led mode description.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# lldp Type: Privileged		Enables the Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP).
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP advertise interval.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP hold time.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged		Enables the LLDP management IP TLV.

Table 28. Commands related to (config-config-common-settings-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# no Type: Privileged	ext-ant internal-heater lan1 lan2 lan3 lan4 lan5 led lldp lldp-mgmt poe-operating-mode poe-out-port radio-band usb usb-software	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# poe-operating-mode Type: Privileged	${value}	Switch the PoE mode
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# poe-out-port Type: Privileged		Enables the PoE out port.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# radio-band Type: Privileged	${value}	Switches the radio band.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# usb Type: Privileged		Enables the USB port.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# usb-software Type: Privileged	${value}	Enables the AP USB software package.

Table 29 lists the related common-settings-ap-model-lan1 configuration commands.

Table 29. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# 8021x Type: Privileged	<8021x-type>	Sets the 802.1x.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<acct-service>	Sets the accounting service configurations.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<auth-service>	Sets the authentication service configurations.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# mac-bypass Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC authentication bypass.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# members Type: Privileged	<members>	Sets the members.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: Privileged	acct-service mac-bypass	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.

Table 29. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# supplicant Type: Privileged	mac custom <username> <password>	Sets the supplicant.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# type Type: Privileged	[trunk-port | access-port | general-port]	Sets the port type.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged	<vlan-untag-id>	Sets the VLAN untag ID.

Table 30 lists the commands related config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings configuration commands.

Table 30. Commands related to (config-config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# gateway	<ip> [primary | secondary] <ip>: Gateway address primary: Primary gateway address secondary: Secondary gateway address	Sets the gateway address.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# gateway6 Type: Privileged	<ipv6> [primary | secondary]	Sets the gateway IPv6 address.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 30. Commands related to (config-config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# icmp-period Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the ICMP keep alive.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# icmp-retry Type: Privileged	<retryTimes>	Sets the ICMP keep alive retry.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# ipsec-tunnel-profile Type: Privileged	${value}	Sets IPsec Tunnel profile.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# no Type: Privileged	gateway <seconds> gateway6 <secondary> tunnel-encryption tunnel-mtu	Disables various configuration settings.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# tunnel-encryption Type: Privileged		Enables the tunnel encryption.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# tunnel-mode Type: Privileged	[gre | gre-udp] gre: GRE gre-udp: GRE+UDP (Support for APs behind NAT.)	Sets the Ruckus tunnel mode.

Table 30. Commands related to (config-config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# tunnel-mtu Type: Privileged	auto: Enables auto discovery <manually-size>: Manual size is between 850 and 1500	Sets the tunnel MTU.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# tunnel-type Type: Privileged	[ruckus-gre | soft-gre] ruckus-gre: Ruckus GRE soft-gre: Soft GRE	Sets the tunnel type.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# udp-port Type: Privileged		Sets the data plane UDP port.

Table 31 lists the related config-common-settings-diffserv configuration commands.

Table 31. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-diffserv)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-config-common-settings-diffserv)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-config-common-settings-diffserv)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-config-common-settings-diffserv)# downlink-diffserv Type: Privileged	<value>	Enables the tunnel diffserv downlink and sets the diffserv number.
ruckus(config-config-common-settings-diffserv)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-config-common-settings-diffserv)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.

Table 31. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-diffserv)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-config-common-settings-diffserv)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-config-common-settings-diffserv)# no Type: Privileged	description downlink-diffserv preserved-diffserv uplink-diffserv	Disables various options.
ruckus(config-config-common-settings-diffserv)# preserved-diffserv Type: Privileged	<value>	Adds the preserved diffserv number.
ruckus(config-config-common-settings-diffserv)# uplink-diffserv Type: Privileged	<value>	Enables the tunnel diffserv uplink and sets the diffserv number.

Table 32 lists the related common-settings-guest-access configuration commands.

Table 32. Commands related to ruckus (config-common-settings-guest-access)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-guest-access)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-common-settings-guest-access)# enable-terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged		Enables the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-common-settings-guest-access)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-common-settings-guest-access)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the language.

Table 32. Commands related to ruckus (config-common-settings-guest-access)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-guest-access)# no Type: Privileged	enable-terms-and-conditions sms-gateway terms-and-conditions	Disables the various options.
ruckus(config-common-settings-guest-access)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes.
ruckus(config-common-settings-guest-access)# sms-gateway Type: Privileged		Sets the guest pass for the SMS gateway.
ruckus(config-common-settings-guest-access)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect <start-url>: Redirects to the specified URL	Sets the start page.
ruckus(config-common-settings-guest-access)# terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged		Sets the terms and conditions for the web portal.
ruckus(config-common-settings-guest-access)# title Type: Privileged		Sets the title for the web portal.

Table 33 lists the related common-settings-hotspot configuration commands.

Table 33. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.

Table 33. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the portal language.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# location-id Type: Privileged	<location-id>	Sets the location ID.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# location-name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the location name.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# logo Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>	Sets the logo.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# logon-url Type: Privileged	internal external <logon-url> - Redirects unauthenticated user to the URL for authentication	Sets the logon URL.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# no Type: Privileged	show-terms-conditions walled-garden <walled-garden-list>	Disables the accounting server / walled-garden list options.

Table 33. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the sessions timeout.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# show-terms-conditions Type: Privileged		Shows the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# smart-client-support Type: Privileged	none enable only <instructions>	Sets the smart client support.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect <start-url>	Sets the start page.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# terms-conditions Type: Privileged	<terms>	Sets the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# title Type: Privileged	<title>	Sets the title.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# walled-garden Type: Privileged	<walled-garden-list>	Enables Walled Garden. Allows unauthorized destinations. Comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression domain name list

Table 34 lists the related common-settings-vlan-pooling configuration commands.

Table 34. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-vlan-pooling)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-vlan-pooling)# algo Type: Privileged	mac-hash	Sets the algorithm.
ruckus(config-common-settings-vlan-pooling)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-common-settings-vlan-pooling)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-common-settings-vlan-pooling)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-common-settings-vlan-pooling)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-common-settings-vlan-pooling)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-common-settings-vlan-pooling# no Type: Privileged	description pooling	Disables various option
ruckus(config-common-settings-vlan-pooling)# pooling Type: Privileged	range <start-value> <end-value>: VLAN range single <value>: Single VLAN ID	Adds the VLAN pooling.

Table 35 lists the related common-settings-wechat configuration commands.

Table 35. Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-wechat) and (config-domain-zone-wechat)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wechat)# authentication-url Type: Privileged	<text>: Authentication URL	Sets Authentication URL
ruckus(config-common-settings-wechat)# black-list Type: Privileged	<text>: Black list	Sets black list.
rruckus(config-common-settings-wechat)# description Type: Privileged	<text>: Description	Sets description.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wechat)# dnat-destination Type: Privileged	<text>: DNAT destination	Sets DNAT destination.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wechat)# dnat-port-mapping Type: Privileged	<source><dest>: Source and destination ports	Set DNAT port mappings
ruckus(config-common-settings-wechat)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>: Grace Period minutes	Set grace period
ruckus(config-common-settings-wechat)# no Type: Privileged	dnat-port-mapping white-list	Disable the options.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wechat)# whitelist Type: Privileged	<white-list> Allowed unauthorized destinations, comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression Domain name list	Sets White list.

Table 36 lists the related common-settings-web-authentication configuration commands.

Table 36. Commands related to ruckus (config-common-settings-web-authentication)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-web-authentication)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-common-settings-web-authentication)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-common-settings-web-authentication)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the language.
ruckus(config-common-settings-web-authentication)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes.
ruckus(config-common-settings-web-authentication)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect <start-url>	Sets the start page.

Table 37 lists the related common-settings-wlan configuration commands.

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# access-network Type: Privileged		Enables tunnel WLAN traffic to the controller.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# acct-delay-time Type: Privileged		Enables the acct-delay time.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# acct-interval Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Set the authentication service. Enables accounting interval to send interim updates.

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the accounting service.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# acct-service-use-proxy Type: Privileged		Set the accounting service: Uses the controller as proxy.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# acct-ttg-session Type: Privileged		Sets the accounting service. Enables accounting for TTG sessions.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# app-denial-policy Type: Privileged	<name>: Application Denial Policy Name	Sets Application Denial Policy.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# app-visibility Type: Privileged		Sets Application visibility.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# auth-method Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the authentication method.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the authentication service.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# auth-service-use-proxy Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication service. Enables accounting for TTG sessions.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# auth-type Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication type.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# bss-minrate Type: Privileged	[5.5mbps | 24mbps | 12mbps | 1mbps | 2mbps]	Sets the BSS minimum rate.

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# bypass-cna Type: Privileged		Enables bypassing CNA.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# called-sta Type: Privileged		Sets the called STA ID.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# client-fingerprinting Type: Privileged		Sets the client fingerprinting.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# client-tx-rx-statistics Type: Privileged		Enables ignore statistics from unauthorized clients.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# device-policy Type: Privileged	[<policy name>]	Sets the device policy.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# dgaf Type: Privileged		Disables downstream group-address frame forwarding.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# dhcp-option-82 Type: Privileged		Enables DHCP option 82.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# dhcp-option-82-format Type: Privileged	[subopt-1 | ruckus-gre | soft-gre]	Enables DHCP option 82 format options.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# diffserv-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the differential server profile configuration.

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# disable-band-balancing Type: Privileged		Disables radio band balancing on WLAN.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# disable-load-balancing Type: Privileged		Disables client load balancing on WLAN.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# disable-wlan Type: Privileged		Disables this WLAN service.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# dnlink-limit Type: Privileged		Sets the downlink rate limiting.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# enable-rfc5580-support Type: Privileged		Enables this attribute to deliver location information only for those APs which have the location attribute configured.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# enable-type Type: Privileged		Enables the WLAN service type.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# enc-algorithm Type: Privileged		Sets the encryption algorithm.

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# enc-method Type: Privileged		Sets the encryption method.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# enc-mfp Type: Privileged		Sets the MFP configuration.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# enc-passphrase Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the encryption passphrase.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# enc-wep-key Type: Privileged	<wep-key-index> <wep-key> WEP key (HEX), length should be 10 (WEP-64) or 26 (WEP-128)	Sets WEP key (HEX).
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# force-dhcp Type: Privileged	timeout <seconds> timeout: Sets the disconnect client timeout interval <seconds>: Sets the disconnect client timeout in intervals of 5 - 15 seconds	Sets the timeout for DHCP in seconds.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# forwarding-policy Type: Privileged		Sets the forwarding policy.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# guest-access Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the guest access service.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# guest-access-acct-service Type: Privileged		Sets the accounting server.

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# guest-access-auth-service Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication server.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# hessid Type: Privileged	<hessid>	Sets the WLAN HESSID.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# hide-ssid Type: Privileged		Hides SSID in beacon broadcast.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# hotspot Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the hotspot service.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# hotspot2 Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the Hotspot 2.0 configuration.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# hotspot20-osu-support Type: Privileged		Enables the Hotspot 2.0 enabled device registration from this guest portal.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# inactivity-timeout Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the inactivity timeout. Terminates idle user sessions after the specified seconds of inactivity.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# l2-acl Type: Privileged	[<ACL name>]	Sets the layer 2 access control list.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# mac-address-format Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC address format.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# mac-802-11x-format Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC authentication. Sets the MAC address in 802.1X format.

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# mac-auth Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the MAC authentication.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# max-clients Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the maximum clients. Allows clients per AP radio to associate with this WLAN. Range is between 1 and 512.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# mgmt-tx-rate Type: Privileged	[5.5mbps | 48mbps | 6mbps | 2mbps | 36mbps | 1mbps | 18mbps | 12mbps | 54mbps | 9mbps | 11mbps | 24mbps]	Sets the management Tx rates.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# no Type: Privileged	access-network acct-delay-time acct-service acct-service-use-proxy acct-ttg-session app-denial-policy app-visibility auth-service-use-proxy bss-minrate bypass-cna client-fingerprinting client-tx-rx-statistics device-policy dgaf dhcp-option-82 diffserv-profile disable-band-balancing disable-load-balancing disable-wlan dnlink-limit	Disables or deletes the configurations that have been set.

.....continued

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# no Type: Privileged	enable-rfc5580-support force-dhcp hessid hide-ssid hotspot20-osu-support l2-acl mac-802-11x-format mac-auth ofdm-only okc-support onboarding-auth-service-use-proxy pmk-caching-support proxy-arp qos-map-enable roam support-802-11d uplink-limit user-traffic-profile vlan-enabled vlan-pooling wireless-client-isolation zero-it-activation zero-it-onboarding	Disables or deletes the configurations that have been set.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# ofdm-only Type: Privileged		Enables OFDM only.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# okc-support Type: Privileged		Enables OKC support.

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# onboarding-auth-service Type: Privileged	<service-name> local <realm> <service-name> remote <realm> <service-name> local <realm> never <service-name> local <realm> hour <expiration-value> - Expiration value between 1 and 175200. <service-name> local <realm> day <expiration-value> - Expiration value between 1 and 7300. <service-name> local <realm> week <expiration-value> - Expiration value between 1 and 1040. <service-name> local <realm> month <expiration-value> - Expiration value between 1 and 240.	Sets the onboarding authentication service.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# onboarding-auth-service-use-proxy Type: Privileged		Sets the onboarding authentication service using the controller proxy server.

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# onboarding-portal Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the onboarding portal.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# operator-realm Type: Privileged		Sets the operator realm.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# pmk-caching-support Type: Privileged		Enables the PMK caching support.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# priority Type: Privileged		Sets the priority as either low or high.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# proxy-arp Type: Privileged		Enables proxy ARP.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# qos-map Type: Privileged	<priority>	Updates the QoS map.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# qos-map-enable Type: Privileged		Enables the QoS map.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# radius-nas-id Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the RADIUS NAS ID.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# radius-nas-max-retries Type: Privileged	<times>	Sets the maximum number of retries for RADIUS NAS.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# radius-nas-reconnect-primary Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the reconnection to the primary RADIUS NAS.

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# radius-nas-request-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the RADIUS NAS request timeout.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# radius-nas-type Type: Privileged		Sets the RADIUS NAS type.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# roam Type: Privileged		Enables roaming.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# roam-factor Type: Privileged	2.4g <value> 5g <value>	Sets the roam factor.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# scheduler Type: Privileged	[<Profile name>]	Sets the WLAN scheduler profile.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# ssid Type: Privileged	<ssid>	Sets the WLAN SSID configuration.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# support-802-11d Type: Privileged		Enables support for 802.11d.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# uplink-limit Type: Privileged		Sets the uplink rate limiting.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# user-traffic-profile Type: Privileged		Sets the user traffic profile.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# vlan-enabled Type: Privileged		Enables dynamic VLAN.

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# vlan-id Type: Privileged	<vlan-id>	Sets the VLAN ID.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# vlan-pooling Type: Privileged	<vlan-id>	Enables and sets the VLAN pooling profile.
ruckus(config-config-common-settings-wlan)# web-authentication Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the web authentication service.
ruckus(config-config-common-settings-wlan)# wechat Type: Privileged		Sets the WeChat service.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# wireless-client-isolation Type: Privileged		Sets the wireless client isolation.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# zero-it-activation Type: Privileged		Enables zero-it activation (WLAN users are provided with wireless configuration installer after they log in).
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# zero-it-onboarding Type: Privileged		Enables zero-it device registration from the guest portal.

Table 38 lists the related common-settings-wlan-group configuration commands.

Table 38. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-group)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description,

Table 38. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-group)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-group)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-group)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-group)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-group)# no Type: Privileged	wlan <name>	Disables or deletes the configuration settings.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-group)# wlan Type: Privileged	<name> vlan <vlanTag> nasid <nasid> <name> nasid <nasid> vlan <vlanTag> <name> vlan <vlanTag> <name> nasid <nasid> <name> vlan-pooling <vlanPooling> <name> vlan-pooling <vlanPooling> nasid <nasid> <name>	Sets a WLAN in this group, or overrides the VLAN setting.

Table 39 lists the related common-settings-wlan-scheduler configuration commands.

Table 39. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-scheduler)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-scheduler)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description,
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-scheduler)# no Type: Privileged	description schedule-data [<weekday | empty>] [<start time value | empty>] [<end time value>] | ${weekday}	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-scheduler)# schedule-data Type: Privileged	<weekday | empty>] [<start time value | empty>] [<end time value>] ${weekday}	Sets the schedule table.

device-policy

To create or update the device policy configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# device-policy <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Name of the device policy

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# device-policy dp
SZ100-Node1(config-device-policy)#
```

Related Commands

Table 40 lists the related device-policy configuration commands

Table 40. Commands related to ruckus(config-device-policy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-device-policy)# default-action Type: Privileged	[allow | block]	Sets the default action to either allow or block.
ruckus(config-device-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-device-policy)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-device-policy)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-device-policy)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-device-policy)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-device-policy# no policy-rule Type: Privileged	[<Device Type>]	Deletes the device policy rules.
ruckus(config-device-policy)# policy-rule Type: Privileged		Sets the device policy.

Table 41 lists the related device-policy-policy-rule configuration commands.

Table 41. Commands related to ruckus (config-device-policy-policy rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-device-policy-policy-rule)# action Type: Privileged	[allow | block]	Sets the default action to either allow or block.
ruckus(config-device-policy-policy-rule)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-device-policy-policy-rule)# downlink Type: Privileged	[<Rate Limiting>] Rate limiting (mbps)	Sets the downlink rate limiting.
ruckus(config-device-policy-policy-rule)# no vlan Type: Privileged		Resets the VLAN number.
ruckus(config-device-policy-policy-rule)# type Type: Privileged	[<Device Type>]	Sets the device type.
ruckus(config-device-policy-policy-rule)# uplink Type: Privileged	[<Rate Limiting>] Rate limiting (mbps)	Sets the uplink rate limiting.
ruckus(config-device-policy-policy-rule)# vlan Type: Privileged	[<VLAN Number>]]	Sets the VLAN number.

diffserv

To create or update the differential server profile configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# diffserv <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Name of the differential server policy

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# diffserv dp
SZ100-Node1(config-diffserv)#
```

Related Commands

Table 31 lists the related diffserv configuration commands.

Table 42. Commands related to ruckus(config-diffserv)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-diffserv)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-diffserv)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-diffserv)# downlink-diffserv Type: Privileged	<value>	Enables the tunnel diffserv downlink and sets the diffserv number.
ruckus(config-diffserv)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-diffserv)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.

Table 42. Commands related to ruckus(config-diffserv)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-diffserv)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-diffserv)# no Type: Privileged	description downlink-diffserv preserved-diffserv uplink-diffserv	Disables various options.
ruckus(config-diffserv)# preserved-diffserv Type: Privileged	<value>	Adds the preserved diffserv number.
ruckus(config-diffserv)# uplink-diffserv Type: Privileged	<value>	Enables the tunnel diffserv uplink and sets the diffserv number.

do

To setup the do command, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# do

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# do
```

dp-group

To enable and sets the data plane grouping, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# dp-group <dp-mac-group>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<dp-mac-group>: Dataplane groups, which is comma separated DP MAC addresses in a group. For example, 3 DP value is seen as ",".

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# dp-group dp1-172.19.7.100 dp2-172.19.8.120
```

Configuration Commands

3

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to configure, enable, and disable various components of the controller. The following table lists the commands.

NOTE: For easy access and reading, the configuration chapter has been split into 3 chapters based on the alphabetical order of commands.

Table 43. Configuration commands

encrypt-mac-ip	end	event	event db-persistence	event email
event snmp-trap	event-email	event-threshold	exit	ftp-server
ftp-test	guest-access	help	hostname	hotspot
hotspot20-venue-profile	hotspot20-wlan-profile	identity-provider	import-zdbackup	interface
ip	ip name-server	ip name-server-ipv6	ip route	ip route-ipv6
l2-acl	lbs-service	ldap-service	license	license cloud
license export	license import	license local	license sync-now	lineman
localdb-service	logging console	lwapp2scg	mgmt-acl	no ad-service
no admin	no admin-radius	no ap	no ap auto-approve	no ap auto-tagging
no ap-cert-check	no ap-control-mgmt-tos	no ap-group	no ap-root-ca	no ap-sci
no bonjour-gateway	no bonjour-policy	no bridge-profile	no cert-store	no control-plane
no data-plane	no device-policy	no diffserv	no dp-group	no encrypt-mac-ip

Table 43. Configuration commands

no event	no ftp-server	no guest-access	no hotspot	no hotspot20-venue-profile
no hotspot20-wlan-profile	no hs20-sslv3	no identity-provider	no interface	no ip
no ipsec-profile	no l2-acl	no lbs-service	no ldap-service	no lineman
no logging	no non-proxy-aaa	no oauth-service	no operator-profile	no osu-portal-profile
no proxy-aaa	no report	no role	no snmp-trap	no snmp-v2-community
no snmp-v3-user	no user-agent-blacklist	no user-role	no user-traffic-profile	no vlan-pooling
no web-authentication	no wlan	no wlan-group	no wlan-scheduler	non-proxy-aaa
northbound-authtype	northbound-portal	ntp-server	oauth-service	operator-profile
osu-portal-profile	proxy-aaa	report	role	

encrypt-mac-ip

To enable encryption of MAC and IP address for WISPr enriched URL, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# encrypt-mac-ip

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# encrypt-mac-ip
Successful operation
```

end

To end the current session and returns to privileged EXEC mode, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# end

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# end
```

ethernet-port-profile

To define the Ethernet port profile, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ethernet-port-profile

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ethernet-port-profile
```

Table 44 lists the related config-ethernet-port-profile configuration commands.

Table 44. Commands related to ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# 8021x Type: Privileged		Sets 802.1x.
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<acct-service>	Accounting service.
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<auth-service>	Authentication service.
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# dvlan Type: Privileged		Enable dynamic VLAN
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# guest-vlan Type: Privileged	<guest-vlan-id>	Guest VLAN
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# mac-bypass Type: Privileged		Enable MAC authentication bypass
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# no Type: Privileged	acct-service dvlan mac-bypass proxy-acct proxy-auth tunnel	Disables the various options.
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# proxy-acct Type: Privileged		Enables Proxy Accounting service.
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# proxy-auth Type: Privileged		Enables Proxy Authentication service.

Table 44. Commands related to ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# supplicant Type: Privileged	• mac • custom <username> <password>	Set the supplicant.
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# tunnel Type: Privileged		Enable tunnel
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# type Type: Privileged		Set port type
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# vlan-members Type: Privileged		Describe VLAN members.
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged	<vlan-untag-id>	Set the VLAN untag ID.

event

To update the event notification configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event <eventCode>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<eventCode>: Single configuration event notification

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event 1002
```

Related Commands

Table 45 lists the related event configuration commands.

Table 45. Commands related to ruckus(config-event)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event)# db-persistence Type: Privileged		Enables the data blade persistence for the event.
ruckus(config-event)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-event)# email Type: Privileged		Enables the email notification.
ruckus(config-event)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-event)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-event)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-event)# no Type: Privileged	db-persistence email snmp-trap	Enables the SNMP trap.
ruckus(config-event)# snmp-trap Type: Privileged		Enables the SNMP trap.

event db-persistence

To enable data base persistence for the event, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event db-persistence

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event db-persistence
No.  Event Code  Category Type Description Severity SNMP Email
DB Persistence
----- ----------- ----------------------- ----------------------

  1    103       AP Communication       AP managed
This event occurs when AP is approved by the SmartZone. Informational
Disabled    Disabled    Enabled

  2    105       AP Communication       AP rejected
This event occurs when AP is rejected by the SmartZone.Minor
Enabled     Disabled    Enabled
  3    106       AP Communication       AP firmware updated
This event occurs when AP successfully updates its firmware.
Informational  Disabled    Disabled    Enabled

   4     107         AP Communication         AP firmware update
failed   This event occurs when the AP fails to update its firmware.
Major          Enabled     Disabled    Enabled
                                                                  s
  5    108       AP Communication       Updating AP firmware...
This event occurs when AP is updating its firmware. Informational
Disabled    Disabled    Enabled

   6     109         AP Communication         Updating AP
configuration...  This event occurs when the AP is updating its
configuration. Informational  Disabled   Disabled   Enabled

   7     110         AP Communication         AP configuration
updated     This event occurs when the AP has successfully updated
its configuration Informational  Disabled   Disabled   Enabled
Please choose Event Codes (separated by ',') to enable DB persistence
events:
```

event email

To enable event triggers for selected email notification, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event email <eventCode>

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event email
No.  Event Code  Category Type Description Severity SNMP Email
DB Persistence
----- ----------- ----------------------- ---------------------
1     103          AP Communication          AP managed This event
occurs when AP is approved by the SmartZone Informational  Enabled
Enabled    Enabled .

  2    105        AP Communication        AP rejected
This event occurs when AP is rejected by SmartZone Minor
Enabled     Enabled     Enabled

  3    106       AP Communication       AP firmware updated
This event occurs when AP successfully updates its firmware
Informational  Enabled     Enabled     Enabled

Please choose Event Codes (separated by ',') to enable Event to
trigger Email:
```

Related Commands

Table 46 lists the related event-email configuration commands.

Table 46. Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables notification email for events.
ruckus(config-event)# mail-to Type: Privileged	<email> email address	Email address configuration.

Table 46. Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event)# no enable Type: Privileged		Disables the email notification for events.
ruckus(config-event)# no mail-to Type: Privileged		Disables email address configuration.

event snmp-trap

To enable the events to trigger the SNMP trap, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event snmp-trap <eventCode>

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event snmp-trap
No.  Event Code  Category Type Description Severity SNMP Email
DB Persistence
----- ----------- ----------------------- ----------------------
1     103         AP Communication         AP managed This event
occurs when AP is approved by the SmartZone Informational  Enabled
Enabled    Enabled .

2    105        AP Communication        AP rejected
This event occurs when AP is rejected by SmartZone Minor
Enabled     Enabled     Enabled

3    106        AP Communication       AP firmware updated
This event occurs when AP successfully updates its firmware
Informational  Enabled     Enabled     Enabled

Please choose Event Codes (separated by ',') to enable Event to
trigger SNMP Trap:
```

event-email

To setup the event to email services, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event-email <eventCode>

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event-email
SZ100-Node1(config-event-email)#
```

Related Commands

Table 47 lists the related event-email configuration commands.

Table 47. Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event-email)# do Type: Privileged		Enables the do command.
ruckus(config-event-email)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the email notifications for events.
ruckus(config-event-email)# end: Privileged		End the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-event-email)# exit Privileged		Exit from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-event-email)# help Privileged		Display the help message.
ruckus(config-event)# mail-to Type: Privileged	<email>	Sets the email address configuration.
ruckus(config-event)# no Type: Privileged	enable mail-to	Disables various options.

event-threshold

To update the event threshold configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event-threshold <threshold>

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event-threshold thres
SZ100-Node1(config-event-threshold)#
```

Related Commands

Table 48 lists the related event-threshold configuration commands.

Table 48. Commands related to ruckus(config-event-threshold)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event-threshold)# do Type: Privileged		Enables the do command.
ruckus(config-event-threshold)# end: Privileged		End the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-event-threshold)# exit Type: Privileged		Exit from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-event-threshold)# help Type: Privileged		Display the help message.
ruckus(config-threshold)# unit Type: Privileged		Sets the threshold unit.
ruckus(config-threshold)# value Type: Privileged		Sets the threshold value.

exit

To exit from the EXEC, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# exit

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# exit
```

ftp-server

To update the FTP server for uploading reports configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ftp-server <name>

Once you enter the config-ftp-server context, you can configure the rest of the FTP server settings (see example below).

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ftp-server f1
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)#
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# host 1.1.1.1
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# port 21
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# username test
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# password
Password: ****
```

```
Retype: ****
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# exit
SZ100-Node1(config)#
```

Related Commands

Table 49 lists the related ftp-server commands.

Table 49. Commands related to ruckus(config-ftp-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# host Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the FTP server IP address.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the FTP password.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the FTP server port.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# protocol Type: Privileged		Sets the protocol.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# remote-directory Type: Privileged	<directory>	Sets the FTP remote directory.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# test Type: Privileged		Test the FTP settings.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# username Type: Privileged	<username>	Sets the user name.

ftp-test

To test the FTP server connection, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ftp-test <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: FTP server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ftp-test FTP-SERVER
Fail to connection to FTP server
```

guest-access

To create or update the guest access configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# guest-access <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Name of the guest

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# guest-access dominic
SZ100-Node1(config-guest-access)#
```

Related Commands

Table 50 lists the related guest access configuration commands.

Table 50. Commands related to ruckus (config-guest-access)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-guest-access)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# enable-terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged		Enables the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the language.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# logo Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>: FTP URL, format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ip>/<file-path>	Sets the logo.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the guess access service name.

Table 50. Commands related to ruckus (config-guest-access)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-guest-access)# no Type: Privileged	enable-terms-and-conditions sms-gateway terms-and-conditions	Disables the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# sms-gateway Type: Privileged	<disabled>	Sets the guest pass for the SMS gateway.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect <start-url>	Sets the start page.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged		Sets the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# title Type: Privileged		Sets the title for the web portal.

help

To display the help message, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# help

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# help
```

admin Create/Update Administrator account configuration
admin-radius Create/Update RADIUS server for Administrators
ap-auto-approve Enable AP auto approve

hostname

To change the hostname, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# hostname <hostname>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

hostname: Changed hostname

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# hostname
```

hotspot

To create or update the hotspot (WISPr) configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# hotspot profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the WISPr hotspot profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# hotspot hsp1
SZ100-Node1(config-hotspot)#
```

Related Commands

Table 51 lists the related hotspot configuration commands.

Table 51. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the EAP-SIM MAP version.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the portal language.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# location-id Type: Privileged	<location-id>	Sets the location ID.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# location-name Type: Privileged	<location-name>	Sets the location name.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# logo Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>	Sets the logo.

Table 51. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot)# logon-url Type: Privileged	internal external <logon-url> <logon-url>: Redirects unauthenticated user to the URL for authentication	Sets the logon model.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# mac-address-format Type: Privileged		Set MAC address format.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# name Type: Privileged		Renames the hotspot profile.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# no Type: Privileged	show-terms-conditions <walled-garden-list>	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the session timeout. Defined in minutes.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# show-terms-conditions Type: Privileged		Shows the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# smart-client-support Type: Privileged	enable none only <instructions> Only smart client allowed with instructions for enabling users to log on using the smart client application	Sets the smart client support.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect <start-url> <start-url>: Redirects to the defined URL	Sets the start page.

Table 51. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot)# terms-conditions Type: Privileged	<terms>	Sets the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# title Type: Privileged	<title>	Sets the title.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# walled-garden Type: Privileged	<walled-garden-list>	Enables walled garden. Allows unauthorized destinations. Comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression domain name list.

hotspot20-venue-profile

To create or update the hotspot 2.0 venue profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# hotspot20-venue-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the hotspot2.0 venue profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# hotspot20-venue-profile hsp1
SZ100-Node1(config-hotspot20-venue-profile)#
```

Related Commands

Table 51 lists the related hotspot20-venue-profile configuration commands.

Table 52. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot20-venue-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot20-venue-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the hotspot 2.0 venue profile name.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# no Type: Privileged	venue-names <language> wan-at-capacity wan-sym-link	Disables the commands.

Table 52. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot20-venue-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# venue-category Type: Privileged	unspecified assembly [coffee-shop | passenger-terminal | restaurant | bar | arena | library | place-of-worship | emergencycoordination-center | museum | stadium | convention-center | unspecified | amphitheater | amusement-park | theater | zoo-or-aquarium]	Sets the venue category .....continued

Table 52. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot20-venue-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# venue-category Type: Privileged	business [unspecified | police-station | attorney-office | professional-office | research-and-development-facility |doctor-or-dentist-office | fire-station | post-office | bank] educational [unspecified | school-primary | university-or-college | school-secondary] factory-and-industrial [unspecified | factory] institutional [hospital | group-home | unspecified | prison-or-jail | long-term-care-facility | alcohol-and-drugrehabilitation-center] mercantile [grocery-market | automotive-service-station | unspecified | retail-store | gas-station | shopping-mall]	Sets the venue category .....continued

Table 52. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot20-venue-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# venue-category Type: Privileged	residential [unspecified | private-residence | hotel-or-motel | dormitory | boarding-house] storage unspecified utility-and-miscellaneous unspecified vehicular [train | airplane | ferry | automobile-or-truck | bus | motor-bike | unspecified | ship-or-boat outdoor [unspecified | city-park | bus-stop | traffic-control | rest-area | muni-mesh-network | kiosk]	Sets the venue category
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# venue-names Type: Privileged	<language> <names>	Sets the venue-names.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-at-capacity Type: Privileged		Sets the WAN capacity.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-downlink-load Type: Privileged	<downlink-load> - Load between 1 and 255	Sets the WAN downlink load.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-downlink-speed Type: Privileged	<speed>	Sets the WAN downlink speed in (kbps).

Table 52. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot20-venue-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-link-status Type: Privileged	[link-up | link-test | link-down]	Sets the link status.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-load-duration Type: Privileged	<duration>	Sets the load measurement duration.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-sym-link Type: Privileged		Enable symmetric link.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-uplink-load Type: Privileged	<uplink-load>	Sets the WAN uplink load.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-uplink-speed Type: Privileged	<speed> - Uplink speed in kbps	Sets the WAN uplink speed.

hotspot20-wlan-profile

To create or update the hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# hotspot20-wlan-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the hotspot2.0 WLAN profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# hotspot20-wlan-profile wlan1
SZ100-Node1(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)#
```

Related Commands

- Table 53 lists the related hotspot20-wlan-profile configuration commands.
- Table 54 lists the related hotspot20-wlan-profile cust-connect-capabilities configuration commands.

Table 53 lists the related hotspot20-wlan-profile configuration commands.

Table 53. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# access-network-type Type: Privileged		Sets the access network type.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra Type: Privileged		Sets the ASRA profile.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-dns-redirect Type: Privileged	<url>	Sets the ASRA DNS redirection.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-http-redirect Type: Privileged		Sets the ASRA HTTP redirection.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-online-signup Type: Privileged	<ssid>	Sets the ASRA online signup.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-terms-conditions Type: Privileged	<url>	Sets the ASRA terms and conditions.

Table 53. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# connect-capabilities Type: Privileged	[pptp | http | voip-6 | ipsec-vpn | ikev2 | ftp | tls | voip-17 | icmp | ssh | esp] [open | unknown | closed]	Sets the connection capabilities. pptp: Protocol Number:6 Port:1723 Protocol Name: Used by PPTP VPNs http: Protocol Number:6 Port:80 Protocol Name: HTTP voip-6: Protocol Number:6 Port:5060 Protocol Name: VoIP ipsec-vpn: Protocol Number:17 Port:4500 Protocol Name: IPSec VPN ikev2: Protocol Number:17 Port:500 Protocol Name: Used by IKEv2(IPSec VPN) tls: Protocol Number:6 Port:443 Protocol Name:Used by TLS VPN voip-17: Protocol Number:17 Port:5060 Protocol Name: Voip icmp: Protocol Number:1 Port:0 Protocol Name: ICMP .....continued

Table 53. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# connect-capabilities Type: Privileged	[pptp | http | voip-6 | ipsec-vpn | ikev2 | ftp | tls | voip-17 | icmp | ssh | esp] [open | unknown | closed]	ssh: Protocol Number:6 Port:22 Protocol Name: SSH esp: Protocol Number:50 Port:0 Protocol Name: ESP open: Open unknown: Unknown closed: Closed
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# cust-connect-capabilities Type: Privileged	<protocol-name> <protocol-number>	Creates or updates the custom connection capabilities.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# identity-providers Type: Privileged	<identityProvider> default	Sets the identity providers.

Table 53. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# internet-option Type: Privileged	enable	Enables the specified WLAN with Internet connectivity.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# ipv4-address Type: Privileged	[port-restrict-address | single-nated-private-address | double-nated-private-address | port-restricted-addressdouble- nated-address | unknown | public-address | port-restricted-address-single-nated-address | not-available]>	Sets the IPv4 address.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# ipv6-address Type: Privileged	[not-available | unknown | available]	Sets the IPv6 address.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile name.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# no Type: Privileged	asra asra-dns-redirect asra-http-redirect asra-online-signup asra-terms-conditions cust-connect-capabilities identity-providers internet-option	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# operator Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the operator name.

Table 54 lists the related hotspot20-wlan-profile cust-connect-capabilities configuration commands.

Table 54. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Set the port number.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# protocol Type: Privileged	<protocol>	Sets the protocol number.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities) status Type: Privileged	[closed | unknown | open]	Sets the status.

hs20-sslv3

To enable the SSLv3 profile configuration for Hotspot 2.0, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# hs20-sslv3

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# hs20-sslv3
```

identity-provider

To create or update identity provider configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# identity-provider <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the identity provider

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# identity-provider idwlan
SZ100-Node1(config-identity-provider)#
```

Related Commands

- Table 55 lists the related identity-provider configuration commands.
- Table 56 lists the related identity-provider-acct-profile configuration commands.

- Table 57 lists the related identity-provider-acct-profile-realm configuration commands.
- Table 58 lists the related identity-provider-auth-profile configuration commands
- Table 59 lists the related identity-provider-auth-profile-realm configuration commands.
- Table 60 lists the related identity-provider-osu-enable configuration commands.
- Table 61 lists the related identity-provider-realms configuration commands.
- Table 62 lists the related identity-provider-realms-eaps configuration commands.
- Table 63 lists the related identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth configuration commands

Table 55 lists the related identity-provider configuration commands.

Table 55. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# acct-enable Type: Privileged		Enables accounting.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# acct-profile Type: Privileged		Sets the accounting profile.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# auth-profile Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication profile.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 55. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# home-ois Type: Privileged	<name> 5-hex <id1> <id2> <id3> <id4> <hex-value> <name> 3-hex <id1> <id2> <id3>	Sets the Home OIs.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the identity provider name.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# no Type: Privileged	acct-enable home-ois osu-enable plmns realms	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# osu-enable Type: Privileged		Enables the online signup and provisioning.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# plmns Type: Privileged	<mcc> <mnc>	Sets the PLMNs.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# realms Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the realms

Table 56 lists the related identity-provider-acct-profile configuration commands.

Table 56. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# default Type: Privileged	no-match-realm acct <name> no-realm acct <name>	Sets the default service.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# no Type: Privileged	realm <name>	Disables the realm command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# realm Type: Privileged	<realm>	Sets the accounting service realm.

Table 57 lists the related identity-provider-acct-profile-realm configuration commands.

Table 57. Commands related to ruckus(config-acct-profile-realm)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the accounting service.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the realm name.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# realm Type: Privileged	<realm>	Sets the accounting service realm.

Table 58 lists the related identity-provider-auth-profile configuration commands.

Table 58. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-interim-acct-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the accounting interim interval for the hosted AAA server.

Table 58. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-session-idle-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the idle session timeout for the hosted AAA server.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-session-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the session timeout for the hosted AAA server.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-support Type: Privileged		Enables the hosted AAA server support.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# default Type: Privileged	no-match-realm acct <name> - Set to either RADIUS, local-database, na (request rejected) or radius. Set the authentication service name. no-realm acct <name> Sets the default authentication service.	Sets the default service.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth- profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 58. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# gpp-support Type: Privileged		Sets the PLMN identifier.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# no Type: Privileged	aaa-support gpp-support realm	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# realm Type: Privileged	<realm>	Sets the authentication service realm.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# sgsn-mcc Type: Privileged	<mcc>	Sets the mobile country code.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# sgsn-mnc Type: Privileged	<mnc>	Sets the mobile network code.

Table 59 lists the related identity-provider-auth-profile-realm configuration commands.

Table 59. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# auth-method Type: Privileged		Sets the authorization method.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<name> Set to either RADIUS, local-database, na (request rejected) or radius. Set the authentication service name.	Sets the authentication service.

Table 59. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# dynamic-vlan Type: Privileged	<vlan-id>	Sets the dynamic VLAN ID.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth- profile-realm)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the authentication service name.

Table 60 lists the related identity-provider-osu-enable configuration commands.

Table 60. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# common-icon Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>	Sets the common language icon.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 60. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# no Type: Privileged	osu-auth-services service-descr whitelisted-domains	Disables the commands

Table 60. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-auth-services Type: Privileged	<service-name> local <realm> <service-name>: Authentication services name local: Local database <realm>: Realm server <service-name> remote <realm> remote: Supports only RADIUS service <service-name> local <realm> never <service-name> local <realm> hour <expiration-value> - Local credential expiration, between 1 and 175200 <service-name> local <realm> day <expiration-value> - Local credential expiration, between 1 and 7300 <service-name> local <realm> week <expiration-value> - Local credential expiration, between 1 and 1040	Sets the OSU authentication services. .....continued.

Table 60. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-auth-services Type: Privileged	<service-name> local <realm> month <expiration-value> - Local credential expiration - between 1 and 240	Sets the OSU authentication services.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-cert Type: Privileged	${cert}	Sets the OSU certificates.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-nai-realm Type: Privileged		Sets the OSU NAI realm.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-portal Type: Privileged	internal <osu-portal-profile> external <portal-url>	Sets the OSU portal.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-format Type: Privileged	r2-r1-zeroit r2-r1-zeroit: Hotspot 2.0 R2, Hotspot 2.0 R1 r2-zeroit	Sets the provisioning format.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-protocol Type: Privileged	all oma-dm soap-xml	Sets the provisioning protocol.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-service-url Type: Privileged	<url>	Sets the provisioning service URL.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-update-at Type: Privileged	home-only home-roaming any	Sets the provisioning update.

Table 60. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# service-descr Type: Privileged	<language> <name> <icon-ftp-url> <language> <name> <description> <icon-ftp-url>	Sets the subscription description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# whitelisted-domains Type: Privileged	<domain-name>	Sets the whitelisted domains.

Table 61 lists the related identity-provider-realms configuration commands.

Table 61. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# eaps Type: Privileged	[#4 | #2 | #3 | #1] #4: EAP method ID #2: EAP method ID #3: EAP method ID #1: EAP method ID	Creates or updates the EAP configuration.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# encoding Type: Privileged	[rfc-4282 | utf-8]	Sets the encoding type.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 61. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the realm name.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# no Type: Privileged	eaps	Disables the command.

Table 62 lists the related identity-provider-realms-eaps configuration commands.

Table 62. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# auth Type: Privileged	[4 | 1 | 2 | 3] 4: Authentication index 1: Authentication index 2: Authentication index 3: Authentication index	Creates or updates the authentication information based on the index.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 62. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# method Type: Privileged	[eap-aka-23 | eap-tls | eap-mschap-v2 | na | eap-aka-50 | md5 | eap-ttls | reserved | eap-sim | eap-cisco | peap] eap-aka-23: EAP-AKA eap-tls: EAP-Transport Layer Security (EAP-TLS) eap-mschap-v2: EAP-MSCHAP-V2 na: N/A eap-aka-50: EAP-AKA md5: MD5-Challenge eap-ttls: EAP-Tunneled Transport Layer Security (EAP-TTLS) reserved: Reserved for the Expanded Type eap-sim: EAP for GSM Subscriber Identity Module (EAP-SIM) eap-cisco: EAP-Cisco peap: Protected Extensible Authentication Protocol (PEAP)	Sets the EAP method.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# no Type: Privileged	auth	Disables the command.

Table 63 lists the related identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth configuration commands.

Table 63. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# info Type: Privileged	tunneled | credential | non-eap-inner | expand-inner-eap|inner-auth-eap | expand-eap] tunneled: Tunneled EAP method credential type credential: Credential type non-eap-inner: Non EAP inner authentication type expand-inner-eap: Expanded inner EAP method inner-auth-eap: Inner authentication EAP method type expand-eap: Expanded EAP method	Sets the authentication parameter type.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# type Type: Privileged	<type>	Sets the authentication type.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# vendor-id Type: Privileged	<vendor-id>	Sets the vendor ID.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# vendor-type Type: Privileged	<vendor-type>	Sets the vendor type.

import-zdbackup

To import the ZD backup, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# import-zdbackup import <ftp-url>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

import: Import ZD backup from FTP server

<ftp-url>: FTP URL, format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>/<file-path>

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# import-zdbackup import ftp://
dm:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/backup/AP_ad87453456fe.csv
```

interface

To setup the interface configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# interface <ap-tunnel-data>

ruckus(config)# interface <mgmt-and-ap-control>

ruckus(config)# interface <user-defined <name>>

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

cluster

cluster: Cluster interface

control

control: Control interface

management

management: Management interface

mgmt-and-ap-control

mgmt-and-ap-control: Management & AP Control

ap-tunnel-data

ap-tunnel-data: AP Tunnel Data

mgmt-or-ap-tunnel

mgmt-or-ap-tunnel: Management/AP Tunnel Traffic

user-defined <name>

user-defined: User defined interface

<name>: User defined interface name.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# interface
ap-tunnel-data           AP Tunnel Data
mgmt-and-ap-control      Management & AP Control
user-defined             User defined interface

SZ100-Node1(config)# interface ap-tunnel-data
SZ100-Node1(config-if)#
data-plane   Update Data Plane configuration
do Do command
end End the current configuration session and return to privileged
EXEC mode
exit Exit from the EXEC
help Display this help message
ip Update IP configuration
no Disable and delete commands ned UD1
```

Related Commands

- Table 64 lists the related interface-ap-tunnel-data and mgmt-and-ap-control configuration commands.
- Table 65 lists the related interface-user-defined configuration commands.

Table 64 lists the related interface-ap-tunnel-data and mgmt-and-ap-control configuration commands.

Table 64. Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-ap-tunnel-data and mgmt-and-ap-control)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-if)# data-plane Type: Privileged	<name> forward-stp <name>: Data plane name forward-stp: Disables the STP package bridge	Updates the data plane configuration
ruckus(config-if)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-if)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-if)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-if)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 64. Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-ap-tunnel-data and mgmt-and-ap-control)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-if)# ip Type: Privileged	address dhcp address: Sets IP address of interface dhcp: IP address negotiated by DHCP ipv6-address auto ipv6-address: Sets the IPv6 address with prefix lengths of interface auto: IPv6 address negotiated by auto address <ip> <mask> <gateway> address: Sets IP address of interface <ip>: Static IP address <mask>: IP Subnet mask <gateway>: Gateway ipv6-address <ip> <gateway> ipv6-address: Sets IPv6 address of interface <ip>: Static IPv6 address <gateway>: Gateway	Sets the IP address.
ruckus(config-if)# no data-plane Type: Privileged	<name>	Disables the data-plane

Table 65 lists the related interface-user-defined configuration commands.

Table 65. Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-if)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-if)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-if)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-if)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-if)# interface Type: Privileged	[control | management]	Sets the physical interface such as control and management interface. Executed in conjunction with user defined sub command.
ruckus(config-if)# name Type: Privileged		Renames the user-define interface.
ruckus(config-if)# ip Type: Privileged	<address>	Sets the IP address for the user defined interface.
ruckus(config-if)# service Type: Privileged	<any> <hotspot>	Sets the service.
ruckus(config-if)# vlan Type: Privileged	<vlan-id>	Sets the VLAN ID for the interface.

ip

To setup the IP address, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ip

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name-server	Set name server
route	Set static routes

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip
name-server     Set name server
route           Set static routes
```

ip control-nat

To set the Control NAT IP address, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ip control-nat <ip>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ip> Control NAT IP

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip control-nat
```

ip name-server

To setup the name server configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ip name-server <ip>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip: Primary DNS server

ip: Secondary DNS server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip name-server ip 172.19.13.56
Successful operation
```

ip name-server-ipv6

To setup the IPv6 server configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ip name-server <ipv6-address>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ipv6-address: Primary DNS server

ipv6-address: Secondary DNS server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip name-server-ipv6 172.19.13.56
Successful operation
```

ip route

To setup the static rule configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ip route <ip> <mask> <ip> <interface> <metric>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ip> <mask> <ip> <interface> <metric>

<ip>: Destination network IP address

<mask>: Destination network mask

<ip>: Next hop IP address

<interface>: Interface

<metric>: Distance metric for this route

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip route ip 193.12.30.10
```

ip route-ipv6

To setup the IPv6 static rule configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ip route <ip> <ip> <interface> <metric>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ip> <ip> <interface> <metric>

<ip>: Destination network IPv6 address with prefix length

<ip>: Next hop IPv6 address

<interface>: Interface

<metric>: Distance metric for this route

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip route-ipv6 193.12.30.10 193.12.30.20
```

ipsec-profile

To create or update IPsec profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ipsec-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

<name> : IPsec profile name.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ipsec-profile
```

Related Commands

Table 66 lists the related ipsec-profile configuration commands

Table 66. Commands related to ruckus(config-ipsec-profile).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# auth-type Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication type
rruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cara-server Type: Privileged		Sets Certificate Management Protocol CA/RA address.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cara-server-path Type: Privileged		Sets Certificate Management Protocol Server path.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cara-subject-name Type: Privileged		Sets the Certificate Management Protocol subject name of CA/RA
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cmp-dhcp-opt43-subcode Type: Privileged		Sets the Certificate Management Protocol DHCP option 43 sub code for the CA/RA address
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cmp-subject-name-dhcp-opt43-subcode Type: Privileged		Sets the Certificate Management Protocol DHCP option 43 sub code for subject name of CA/RA
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# description Type: Privileged		Sets the description.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# dhcp-opt43-subcode Type: Privileged		Sets the DHCP option 43 sub code for Security Gateway.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
rruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# dpd-delay Type: Privileged		Sets the Dead Peer Detection.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# end Type: Privileged		End the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# esp-proposal Type: Privileged	[3des | aes256 | aes192 | aes128 | none] [md5 | sha512 | sha384 | sha1 | sha256 | aesxcbc] [modp8192 |modp6144 | modp1024 | none | modp3072 | modp2048 | modp1536 | modp768 | modp4096] 3des: 3DES aes256: AES256 aes192: AES192 aes128: AES128 none: NONE md5: MD5 sha512: SHA512 sha384: SHA384 sha1: SHA1 sha256: SHA256 aesxcbc: AES-XCBC modp8192: MODP8192 modp6144: MODP6144 modp1024: MODP1024 modp3072: MODP3072 modp2048: MODP2048 modp1536: MODP1536 modp768: MODP768 modp4096: MODP4096	Add ESP proposal.

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# esp-rekeytime Type: Privileged		Sets the ESP Rekey time.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# esp-type Type: Privileged		Set ESP Proposal Type
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-check-interval Type: Privileged		Sets the Fail Over Checking Interval
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-retry-interval Type: Privileged		Sets the Fail Over Retry Interval
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-retry-mode Type: Privileged		Sets the Fail Over Retry mode.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-retry-period Type: Privileged		Sets the Fail Over Retry period.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ike-proposal Type: Privileged	[3des | aes256 | aes192 | aes128] [sha1 | md5 | aesxcbc | sha512 | sha384 | sha256] [prfsha1 | prfmd5 |prfsha256 | prfaescmac | prfaesxcbc | prfsha384 | prfsha512 | use-integrity-alg] [modp1024 | modp8192 |modp6144 | modp768 | modp4096 | modp3072 | modp1536 | modp2048]	Add IKE proposal.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ike-rekeytime Type: Privileged		Sets the IKE Rekey time.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ike-type Type: Privileged		Sets the IKE Proposal type.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ip-compression Type: Privileged		Enables IP compression.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ipmode Type: Privileged		Sets the IP mode.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# keep-alive-interval Type: Privileged		Sets the NAT-T Keep Alive interval.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# name Type: Privileged		Sets the IPsec profile name.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# nat-traversal Type: Privileged		Enables force NAT-T.

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# no Type: Privileged	cara-server cara-server-path cara-subject-name dpd-delay esp-proposal esp-rekeytime' ike-proposal ike-rekeytime ip-compression keep-alive-interval nat-traversal replay-window retry-limit security-gateway	Disables and deletes commands.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# replay-window Type: Privileged		Sets the Replay window.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# retry-limit Type: Privileged		Sets the Retry limit.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# security-gateway Type: Privileged		Sets the Security gateway.

l2-acl

To create or update the L2ACL configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# l2-acl <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name> : L2ACL name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# l2-acl l2
SZ100-Node1(config-l2-acl)#
```

Related Commands

Table 67 lists the related to l2-acl configuration commands.

Table 67. Commands related to ruckus(config-l2-acl)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-l2-acl)# action Type: Privileged	[allow | block]	Sets the handling action to allow or block.
ruckus(config-l2-acl)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-l2-acl)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-l2-acl)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-l2-acl)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-l2-acl)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-l2-acl)# mac Type: Privileged	${value}	Sets the MAC value.
ruckus(config-l2-acl)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the name of the L2ALC.
ruckus(config-l2-acl)# no mac Type: Privileged	${value}	Disables the MAC value.

lbs-service

To create and update the Location Based Service (LBS) configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# lbs-service

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: LBS venue name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# lbs-service
<name>     LBS venue name
SZ100-Node1(config)# lbs-service n3
```

Related Commands

Table 68 lists the related lbs-service configuration command

Table 68. Commands related to ruckus(config-lbs-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# host Type: Privileged	<host> - Server IP address	Sets the server address.

Table 68. Commands related to ruckus(config-lbs-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the password.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# venue Type: Privileged	<venue>	Sets the LBS venue.

ldap-service

To create and update the LDAP service configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ldap-service <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: LDAP service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ldap-service
SZ100-Node1(config-ldap-service)#
```

Related Commands

Table 69 lists the related ldap-service configuration command

Table 69. Commands related to ruckus(config-ldap-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged	<domain-name> LDAP admin domain name, To query multiple organizational units, enter an admin domain name and password with full search and read privileges. For example: uid=admin,dc=ldap,dc=com	Sets the LDAP administrator domain name.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# admin-password Type: Privileged	<password> - LDAP server admin password. For example: uid.	Sets the LDAP administrator password.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# base-domain-name Type: Privileged	<domain-name> LDAP base domain name. For example: dc=ldap,dc=com	Sets the LDAP base domain name.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# friendly-name Type: Privileged	<friendly-name>	Sets the LDAP service name as seen by the user.

Table 69. Commands related to ruckus(config-ldap-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# group-attrs Type: Privileged	<attr-value> <user-role> <attr-value>: Group attribute value <user-role>: User role	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# ip-address Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the IP address for LDAP server.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# key-attr Type: Privileged	<attr-value> For example: uid	Sets the key attribute for LDAP server.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# no Type: Privileged	group-attrs	Disables the command.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number for LDAP server.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# search-filter Type: Privileged	<filter> For example: (objectClass=Person, show more...)	Sets the search filter for LDAP server.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# test Type: Privileged	<username> <password>	Test AAA server.

license

To enable the cloud license server, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# license cloud

ruckus(config)# license import

ruckus(config)# license export

ruckus(config)# license local

ruckus(config)# license sync-now

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable: Enables the cloud license server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license
cloud Enable Cloud License Server
export Export Licenses
import Import Licenses
local Enable Local License Server, Format: <local-server> <port>
sync-now Sync License with Server
```

license cloud

To enable the cloud license server, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# license cloud <enable>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable: Enables the cloud license server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license cloud enable
Are you sure you want to change the license server configuration?
All current license data will be wipe out!! (or input 'no' to
cancel)? [yes/no]
```

license export

To setup the export licenses, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# license export <ftp-url> | <ftp-url> <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url: License file. FTP URL format is, ftp://<username>:<password>@<ip>/<file-path>

<name>: Sets the control plane

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license export ftp://dm:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

license import

To setup the import licenses, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# license import <ftp-url> | <ftp-url> <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url: License file. FTP URL format is, ftp://<username>:<password>@<ip>/<file-path>

<name>: Sets the control plane

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license import ftp://dm:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

license local

To enable the local license server, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# license local <local-server> <port>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<local-server>: Sets the local license server IP address or the domain name
<port>: Sets the local license server port number

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license local 172.19.7.100 80
```

license sync-now

To synchronize licenses, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# license sync-now

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license sync-now
```

lineman

To setup the workflow URL, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# lineman <workflow-file> | <workflow-url>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<workflow-file>: Uploads the workflow file

<workflow-url>: Set the workflow URL

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# lineman workflow-file ftp://
dm:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

localdb-service

To create or update the local database service configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# localdb-service

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# localdb-service
SZ100-Node1(config-localdb-service)#
```

Related Commands

Table 70 lists the related localdb-service configuration command

Table 70. Commands related to ruckus(config-localdb-service).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# friendly-name Type: Privileged	<friendly-name>	Displays the local database server name as seen by the user.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# group-attrs Type: Privileged	<attr-value> <user-role> <attr-value>: Group attribute value <user-role>: User role	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.

logging console

To enable service logging on the console, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# logging console cli [error | info] | cli debug | <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

cli [error | info]

cli: Enables CLI logging

error: Error level

info: Information level

cli debug

cli: Enables CLI logging

debug: Debug level

<name> : System service name. Enables logging for a system service.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# cli
2014-11-14 11:17:11,932 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.g.ShellRunner[-1] - Read line:
SZ100-Node1(config)# logging console
2014-11-14 11:17:24,683 wsg.cli[CliSessionTimeout] INFO c.r.w.c.Context[-1] - sleep interrupted
2014-11-14 11:17:24,684 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.g.Shell[-1] - Input command: help logging console
2014-11-14 11:17:24,684 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.g.Shell[-1] - Executing command (help): com.ruckuswireless.wsg.cli.command.HelpCommand; options: [logging, console]
2014-11-14 11:17:24,687 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.c.CommandOptionsMixin[-1] - Starting to cache validation status
2014-11-14 11:17:24,689 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.c.CommandOptionsMixin[-1] - Finished to cache validation status
```

```
2014-11-14 11:17:24,690 wsg.cli[main] INFO  c.r.w.c.c.CommandOp-
tionsMixin[-1] - Starting to cache validation status
2014-11-14 11:17:24,700 wsg.cli[main] INFO  c.r.w.c.c.CommandOp-
tionsMixin[-1] - Finished to cache validation status
```

lwapp2scg

To update the LWAPP to controller configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# lwapp2scg

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# lwapp2scg
```

Related Commands

Table 71 lists the related lwapp2scg configuration command

Table 71. Commands related to ruckus(config-lwapp2scg).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# acl-ap Type: Privileged	mac <ApMac>: Sets the AP MAC address. Use commas to separate the addresses. For example: 1a:2b:3c:4d:5f:60,11:22:33:44:55:66 serial <SerialNumber>: Sets the serial number. Use commas to separate the serial numbers. For example: 123456789012,987654321021	Sets the ACL AP.

Table 71. Commands related to ruckus(config-lwapp2scg).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# natIpTranslation Type: Privileged		NAT IP translation in FTP passive mode.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# no Type: Privileged	acl-ap natIpTranslation	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# pasv-port Type: Privileged	<port> <port> - Sets it to minimum and maximum port.	Set the dynamic data transmission port range to minimum and maximum.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# policy Type: Privileged	<accept> Accept by ACL AP list <accept-all> Accept all <deny> Deny by ACL AP list <deny-all> Deny all	Sets the ACL policy.

mgmt-acl

To update the Management interface Access Control List (ACL) configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# mgmt-acl

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example
```
SZ100-Node1(config)# mgmt-acl
```

Related Commands
Table 72 lists the related config-mgmt-acl configuration commands.

Table 72. Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables access control of management interface.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# no Type: Privileged	enable rule	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# rule Type: Privileged	<name> ACL rule name	Create/update management interface ACL rule configuration.

no ad-service
To delete the all active service directories, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ad-service <name>

Syntax Description
This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the active service directory to be deleted

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example
```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ad-service active-orange
```

no admin

To delete the administrator, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no admin <username>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

username: Name of the administrator to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no admin adam
```

no admin-radius

To delete RADIUS servers configurations for administrators, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no admin-radius <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: AAA server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no admin-radius aaa1
```

no ap

To delete the lock or unlock the access point, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap <mac> lock

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac: AP MAC address
lock: Unlock AP

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap 50:A7:33:24:EA:00
```

no ap auto-approve

To disable AP auto approve, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap auto-approve

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-auto-approve
```

no ap auto-tagging

To disable auto tagging of critical access points, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap auto-tagging <enable>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable: Disable the auto tagging for critical access point

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example
```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-auto-tagging enable
```

no ap-cert-check
To disable the access point certificate check, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap-cert-check

Syntax Description
This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example
```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-cert-check
```

no ap-control-mgmt-tos
To disable the access point control management traffic type of service, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap-control-mgmt-tos

Syntax Description
This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example
```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-control-mgmt-tos
```

no ap-group
To disable or delete the AP group, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap-group ${apGroupName} | <name>

Syntax Description
This command uses the following syntax:

ap-group ${apGroupName}?

ap-group:

${apGroupName}?:

<name>: AP Group name

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example
```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-group ap3
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no ap-root-ca
To disable or delete the access point root ca, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap-root-ca

Syntax Description
This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example
```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-root-ca
```

no ap-sci
To disable the access point SCI configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap-sci <enable>

Syntax Description
This command uses the following syntax:

enable: Disables the AP SCI.

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example
```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-sci enable
```

no ap-snmp
To disable SNMP on AP, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap-snmp

Syntax Description
This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example
```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-snmp
```

no app-denial-policy

To disable the application denial policy, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no app-denial-policy <name>

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

<name>: Application name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no app-denial-policy abcd
```

no app-port-mapping

To disable SNMP on AP, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no app-port-mapping <name>

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

<name>: Application name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no app-port-mapping abcd
```

no bonjour-gateway

To disable the bonjour gateway configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no bonjour-gateway

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no bonjour-gateway
```

no bonjour-policy

To delete the bonjour policy configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no bonjour-policy <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the bonjour policy to be deleted.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no bonjour-policy n1
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no bridge-profile

To delete bridge policy configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no bridge-policy <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the bridge policy to be deleted.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no bridge-profile bridgepool
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'n
```

no cert-store

To delete all OSU (Online SignUp) portal profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no cert-store <name>

ruckus(config)# no csr <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

cert <name> - Deletes certificate

csr <name> - Deletes Certificates Signing Request (CSR)

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no cert-store cert certpool
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'n
```

no control-plane

To remove the control plane from the cluster configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no control-plane <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Control plane name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no control-plane cp1
```

no data-plane

To disable the STP package bridge of the local data plane configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no data-plane <name> forward-stp

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Dataplane name

forward-stp: Disables the STP package bridge

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no data-plane name indus7-d1
```

no device-policy

To delete the device policy configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# device-policy <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Name of the device policy

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no device-policy dp1
```

no diffserv

To delete diffserv configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# diffserv <name> <disable>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name - Name of the differential server to disable

disable - Disables the all differential servers

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no diffserv disable
```

no dp-group

To disable the data plane grouping, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no dp-group

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no dp-group
```

no encrypt-mac-ip

To disable the encryption of MAC and IP address, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no encrypt-mac-ip

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no encrypt-mac-ip
Do you want to continue to disable (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/
no]
```

no event

To disable the trigger to SNMP trap/email configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no event <snmp-trap> <email> <db-persistence>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

snmp-trap: Disables the trigger to SNMP trap

email: Disables the to trigger email

db-persistence: Disables DB persistence for the even

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no event email 305, 214, 11
```

no ethernet-port-profile

To disable the ethernet port profile, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ethernet-port-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Ethernet Port Profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ethernet-port-profile abcd
```

no event

To disable the trigger to SNMP trap/email configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no event <snmp-trap> <email> <db-persistence>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

snmp-trap: Disables the trigger to SNMP trap

email: Disables the to trigger email

db-persistence: Disables DB persistence for the even

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no event email 305, 214, 113
```

no ftp-server

To delete FTP server, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ftp-server <FTPname>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<FTPname>: Name of the FTP server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ftp-server ftp1
```

no guest-access

To delete the guest access configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# guest-access ${guestAccessName}? | <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Name of the guest

guest-access ${guestAccessName}?

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no guest-access dominic
```

no hotspot

To delete the hotspot (WISPr) configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no hotspot ${hotspotName}? | <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

hotspot ${hotspotName}?

name: Name of the WISPr hotspot profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no hotspot htsp1
```

no hotspot20-venue-profile

To delete all hotspot 2.0 venue profile, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no hotspot20-venue-profile ${name}? | <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

$name?

name: Name of hotspot 2.0 venue profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no hotspot20-venue-profile htsp2vp
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no hotspot20-wlan-profile

To delete all hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no hotspot20-wlan-profile ${name}? | <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

$name?

name: Name of hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no hotspot20-wlan-profile htsp2wl
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no hs20-sslv3

To disable the SSLv3 protocol for Hotspot 2.0, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no hs20-sslv3

Syntax Description

This command does not have any arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no hs20-sslv3
```

no identity-provider

To delete all identity provider profile, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no identity-provider <identity-provider ${name}?> | <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

$name?

name: Name of identity provider

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no identity-provider ip2wl
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no interface

To disable an interface configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no interface <user-defined <name>>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

user-defined: User defined interface

name: User defined interface name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no interface user-defined UD1
```

no ip

To remove all IP address static routes, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ip <route> | route <ip> <mask> <ip> <interface> | route-ipv6 <ip> <ip> <interface>| name-server secondary| separate-access-core enable

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

route: Deletes static routes

route <ip> <mask> <ip> <interface>

route: Deletes static routes

<ip>: Destination network IP address

<mask>: Destination network mask

<ip>: Next hop IP address

<interface>: Interface

route-ipv6 <ip> <ip> <interface>

route-ipv6: Delete IPv6 static routes

<ip>: Destination network IPv6 address

<ip>: Next hop IPv6 address

<interface>: Interface

name-server secondary

name-server: Deletes all name servers

secondary: Deletes secondary name server

separate-access-core enable

separate-access-core: Separates the access and core gateway

enable: Disables the access and core gateway

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ip route ip 193.12.30.10
```

no ipsec-profile

To delete all IPsec profiles, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ipsec-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name> : IPsec profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ipsec-profile xyz
```

no l2-acl

To disables the layer 2 Access Control List (ACL) configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no l2-acl <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Layer 2 Access Control List name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no l2-acl n3
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no lbs-service

To disables the load balance server configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no lbs-service <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Set the LBS venue name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no lbs-service lbsruckus
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no ldap-service

To delete all LDAP service, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ldap-service <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: LDAP server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ldap-service ldapser
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no lineman

To disables the lineman application configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no lineman <workflow-url>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<workflow-url>: Workflow URL

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no lineman workflow-url ftp://
dm:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

no logging

To disable service logging settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no logging <console cli>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

console: Disables all services that logon to the console and reverts to default settings.

cli: Disables the CLI logging on the console and changes the default log level

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no logging console cli
```

no non-proxy-aaa

To disable the non proxy AAA server settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no non-proxy-aaa non-proxy-aaa ${aaaName}?| <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

non-proxy-aaa ${aaaName}?

<name>: Proxy AAA server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no non-proxy-aaa nam3
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no oauth-service

To disable the all OAuth servers, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no oauth-service <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: OAuth server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no oauth-service nam3
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no operator-profile

To disable all WiFi operator profile settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no operator-profile <operator-profile ${name}?> | <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

operator-profile ${name}?

<name>: Operator name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no operator-profile ops2
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no osu-portal-profile

To disable all OSU portal profile settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no osu-portal <osu-portal-profile ${name}?| <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

osu-portal ${name}?

<name>: OSU profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no osu-portal-profile ops3
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no outbound firewall

To disable the outbound firewall, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no outbound firewall

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no outbound firewall
```

no proxy-aaa

To disable the proxy AAA server settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no proxy-aaa <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Proxy AAA server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no proxy-aaa
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no report

To delete reports, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no report <report-title>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

report-title: Report to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no report dns-report
```

no role

To delete all administrator roles except the default administrator role, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no role <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the role to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no role rm34
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no snmp-trap

To disable SNMP trap configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no snmp-trap

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no snmp-trap 113
Do you want to continue to disable (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/
no]
```

no snmp-v2-community

To delete SNMPv2 community, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no snmp-v2-community <community>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

community: Community name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)#snmpno snmp-v2-community cm2
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no snmp-v3-user

To delete SNMPv3 user configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no snmp-v3-user <user>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

user: User name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no snmp-v3-user ud11
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no subpackages

To delete subscription packages, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no subpackages <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Subscription packages name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no subpackages abcd
```

no usb-software

To delete the AP USB Software Package configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no usb-software <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: AP USB software name. Format: {VID}-{PID}-{Version}

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no usb-software abcd
```

no user-agent-blacklist

To delete the user agent blacklisted, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no user-agent-blacklist <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the user agent which is blacklisted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no user-agent-blacklist userb1
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no user-defined-app

To delete all user defined application, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no user-defined-app <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the application

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no user-defined-app xyz1
```

no user-role

To delete all users except the default user, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no user-role <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the user role

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no user-role userr1
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no user-traffic-profile

To delete all users traffic profiles, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no user-traffic-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the user traffic profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no user-traffic-profile userp1
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no vlan-pooling

To delete all VLAN pooling profiles, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no vlan-pooling <vlan-pooling ${vlanPoolingName}?> | <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

vlan-pooling ${vlanPoolingName}?

name: Name of the VLAN pooling profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no vlan-pooling vlanservice1
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no web-authentication

To delete all web authentication, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no web-authentication ${webAuthenticationName}?| <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the user traffic profile

web-authentication ${webAuthenticationName}?

Default

This command has no default settings

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no web-authentication
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no wlan

To delete all WLAN, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no wlan ${wlanName}?| <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: WLAN name

wlan ${wlanName}?

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no wlan
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no wlan-group

To delete all WLAN group, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no wlan-group ${wlanGroupName}?| <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: WLAN name

wlan-group ${wlanGroupName}?

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no wlan-group
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no wlan-scheduler

To delete all WLAN group, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no wlan-scheduler ${wlanSchedulerName}?

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

wlan-scheduler ${wlanSchedulerName}?

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no wlan-scheduler
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

non-proxy-aaa

To create or update the non-proxy AAA server configuration settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# non-proxy-aaa <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Proxy AAA server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# non-proxy-aaa
SZ100-Node1(config-non-proxy-aaa)#
```

Related Commands

Table 73 lists the related non-proxy-aaa configuration commands.

Table 73. Commands related ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# admin-domain Type: Privileged		Sets the admin domain.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged	<admin-domain>	Creates or updates the admin domain name.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# admin-password Type: Privileged	<admin-password>	Creates or updates the admin password.

Table 73. Commands related ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# backup Type: Privileged	ip <ip>: Sets the IP address of secondary RADIUS server port <port>: Sets the port of secondary RADIUS server shared-secret: Sets the shared secret of secondary RADIUS server	Enables backup of the RADIUS support.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# base-domain Type: Privileged	<base-domain>	Sets the base domain.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# global-catalog Type: Privileged		Enables the global catalog support.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the IP addresses of the primary RADIUS server.

Table 73. Commands related ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# ip6 Type: Privileged	<ipv6>	Sets the IPv6 address of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# key-attribute Type: Privileged	<key-attribute>	Sets the key attributes for the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# name Type: Privileged		Sets the RADIUS server name.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# no Type: Privileged	backup global-catalog	Sets the RADIUS server name.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the password.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# search-filter Type: Privileged	<search-filter>	Sets the search filter.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# shared-secret Type: Privileged		Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# test Type: Privileged	<username> <password>	Sets the test AAA server.

Table 73. Commands related ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# type Type: Privileged	[radius | radius-acct | ldap | ad] radius: RADIUS type radius-acct: RADIUS accounting type ldap: LDAP ad: Active Directory	Sets the RADIUS type.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# windows-domain Type: Privileged	<windows-domain>	Sets the windows domain.

northbound-authtype

Sets the RADIUS authentication type to northbound portal interface, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# northbound-authtype <PAP>|<CHAP>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

PAP: Password authentication protocol

CHAP: Challenge handshake authentication protocol

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# northbound-authtype PAP
SZ100-Node1(config)# northbound-authtype CHAP
```

northbound-portal

To enable the northbound portal interface and set the password, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# northbound-portal <password>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

password: Password for the northbound portal interface

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# northbound-portal ruckus1!
```

ntp-server

To update the NTP server configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ntp-server <ntp-server>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ntp-server: NTP server IP/domain name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ntp-server host 172.19.13.53
```

oauth-service

To create or update OAuth service configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# oauth-service <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: OAuth service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# oauth-service osuauth
SZ100-Node1(config-oauth-service)#
```

Related Commands

Table 78 lists the related oauth-service configuration commands.

Table 74. Commands related ruckus(config-oauth-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# app-id Type: Privileged	<app-id>	Sets the application ID.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# app-secret Type: Privileged	<app-secret>	Sets the application secret name.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# collect-email Type: Privileged		Enables collecting email addresses.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.

Table 74. Commands related ruckus(config-oauth-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# group-attrs Type: Privileged	<user-role>	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the OAuth service name.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# no Type: Privileged	collect-email whitelisted-domain	Disables commands.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)#type Type: Privileged	[linkedin | facebook | google]	Sets the OAuth provider type.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# whitelisted-domains Type: Privileged	<domain>	Sets the whitelisted domains.

operator-profile

To create or update WiFi operator profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# operator-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Operator profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# operator-profile orangewifi
SZ100-Node1(config-operator-profile)#
```

Related Commands

Table 75 lists the related operator-profile configuration commands.

Table 75. Commands related ruckus(config-operator-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# domain-names Type: Privileged	<domain-name>	Sets the domain name.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# friendly-names Type: Privileged	<language> <names>	Sets the friendly name as seen by the end user.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the WiFi operator profile name.

Table 75. Commands related ruckus(config-operator-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# no Type: Privileged	domain-names friendly-names signup-security	Disables commands.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# osen-cert Type: Privileged	${cert}	Uploads the operator certificate.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# signup-security Type: Privileged		Enables OSEN (Support for Anonymous Authentication)

osu-portal-profile

To create or update OSU (Online SignUp) portal profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# osu-portal-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: OSU portal profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# osu-portal-profile orangeosu
SZ100-Node1(config-osu-portal-profile)#
```

Related Commands

Table 76 lists the related osu-portal-profile configuration commands.

Table 76. Commands related ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the portal language.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# logo Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>	Sets the operator logo.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the portal name.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# no Type: Privileged	show-terms-condition	Disables the command.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# show-terms-conditions Type: Privileged		Shows the terms and conditions.

Table 76. Commands related ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# terms-conditions Type: Privileged	<terms>	Sets the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# title Type: Privileged	<title>	Sets the portal title.

outbound-firewall

To update the outbound firewall configuration settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# outbound-firewall

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# outbound firewall
```

Related Commands

Table 77 lists the related outbound-firewall configuration commands.

Table 77. Commands related ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)# enable Type: Privileged		Allow the outbound traffic.

Table 77. Commands related ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)# ip-rule Type: Privileged	<profileName> out [udp | sctp | tcp] [dport | sport] <port> <profileName>: profile name out: Output traffic udp: UDP sctp: SCTP tcp: TCP dport: Destination port sport: Source port <port>: port <profileName> out [udp | sctp | tcp] [sport | dport] <port> [src | dst] <ipaddress <profileName>: profile name out: Output traffic udp: UDP sctp: SCTP tcp: TCP sport: Source port dport: Destination port <port>: port src: Source dst: Destination <ipaddress>: IP address	Allow IP tables profile.
ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)# no ip-rule Type: Privileged	<profileName> Profile Name	Remove IP rule.

proxy-aaa

To create or update the proxy AAA server configuration settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# proxy-aaa <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Proxy AAA server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# proxy-aaa
SZ100-Node1(config-proxy-aaa)#
```

Related Commands

Table 78 lists the related proxy-aaa configuration commands.

Table 78. Commands related ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# auto-fallback-disable Type: Privileged		Disables the auto fallback.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# backup Type: Privileged	ip <ip>: Sets the IP address of secondary RADIUS server port <port>: Sets the port of secondary RADIUS server shared-secret: Sets the shared secret of secondary RADIUS server	Enables backup of the RADIUS support.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# friendly-name Type: Privileged	<friendly-name>	Sets the RADIUS server friendly name.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# group-attrs Type: Privileged	<attr-value> <user-role>	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 78. Commands related ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the IP addresses of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# mor Type: Privileged	[<0 or 10-4096>] Maximum outstanding requests per server	Sets the maximum outstanding requests per server.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# no Type: Privileged	auto-fallback-disable backup no group-attrs no-response-fail out-of-band	Disables various commands.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# out-of-band Type: Privileged		Enables RFC5580 out of band location delivery for Ruckus AP.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# name Type: Privileged		Sets the RADIUS server name.
ruckus(config-aaa)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# response-window Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the response window.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# revive-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the revive interval.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# sanity-timer Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the sanity timer.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# shared-secret Type: Privileged		Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# test Type: Privileged	<username> <password>	Sets the RADIUS server using login credentials.

Table 78. Commands related ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# threshold Type: Privileged	[<10-90 %>] Percentage of maximum number of outstanding requests.	Sets the percentage of maximum number of outstanding requests.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa# type Type: Privileged	[radius | radius-acct | LDAP | AD] radius: RADIUS type radius-acct: RADIUS accounting type LDAP: LDAP AD: Active Directory	Sets the RADIUS type.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# zombie-period Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the zombie period.

rebalance-aps

To execute control plane and data plane loading and rebalancing, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# rebalance-aps

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# rebalance-aps
```

report

To create or update the report configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# report <title>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

title: Name of the report

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# report rep01
```

Related Commands

Table 79 lists the related report configuration command.

Table 79. Commands related to ruckus(config-report)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-report)# csv-format Type: Privileged		Sets the output of the report in CSV format.
ruckus(config-report)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-report)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-report)# email Type: Privileged	<email>	Sets the email notification.
ruckus(config-report)# enable-export Type: Privileged		Enables the export report results to the FTP server.
ruckus(config-report)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-report)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 79. Commands related to ruckus(config-report)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-report)# export Type: Privileged	<ftp-url> - FTP URL format is: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]	Sets the export report results to FTP server.
ruckus(config-report)# export-test Type: Privileged		Tests the FTP server.
ruckus(config-report)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-report)# no Type: Privileged	csv-format email enable export export pdf-format resource-filter schedule	Disables and deletes commands.
ruckus(config-report)# pdf-format Type: Privileged		Sets the outputs of the report in a PDF format.
ruckus(config-report)# resource-filter Type: Privileged	ggsn <ggsn-ip> ssid <ssid> radio ${value} device plane <name> device domain <name> device zone <name> device ap <name>	Sets the resource filter criteria.

Table 79. Commands related to ruckus(config-report)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-report)# schedule Type: Privileged	monthly <date-of-month> hour <hour> minute <minute> weekly <date-of-week> hour <hour> minute <minute> daily <hour> minute <minute> hourly <minute>	Sets the schedule.
ruckus(config-report)# time-filter Type: Privileged	monthly months <months> daily days <days> hourly days <days> hourly hours <hours> 15min hours <hours> 5min hours <hours> time-period hours <hours>	Sets the time filter.
ruckus(config-report)# title Type: Privileged	<title>	Sets the report title.

Table 79. Commands related to ruckus(config-report)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-report)# type Type: Privileged	<client-number> < client-number-vs-air-time> <continuously-disconnected-aps> <failed-client-associations> <new-client-associations> <system-resource-utilization> <tx-rx-bytes>	Sets the report type.

role

To create or update the role configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# role <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Define the role name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# role admin01
```

Related Commands

Table 80 lists the related role configuration commands.

Table 80. Commands related to ruckus(config-role)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-role)# capabilities Type: Privileged	administration configuration device monitor reports <capabilities-depth-1>	Sets the capabilities details.
ruckus(config-role)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description for the assigned role.
ruckus(config-role)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-role)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 80. Commands related to ruckus(config-role)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-role)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-role)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-role)# no Type: Privileged	administration configuration device monitor reports <capabilities-depth-1>	Disables the capabilities assigned.

Configuration Commands

4

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to configure, enable, and disable various components of the controller. The following table lists the commands.

NOTE: For easy access and reading, the configuration chapter has been split into 3 chapters based on the alphabetical order of commands.

Table 81. Configuration commands

sms-server	smtp-server	snmp-trap	snmp-v2-community	snmp-v3-user
support-admin	syslog-server	user-agent-blacklist	user-role	user-traffic-profile
vlan-pooling	web-authentication	wlan	wlan-group	wlan-scheduler

sms-server

To enable SMS server configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# sms-server <personalname>

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

<personalname>: Set personal name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# sms-server
```

Related Commands

Table 82 lists the related sms-server configuration commands.

Table 82. Commands related to ruckus(config-sms-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-sms-server)# account-sid Type: Privileged	<sid>	Sets the account SID, which is a 34 character string that uniquely identifies this account. The enable commands set this command.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# auth-token Type: Privileged	<token>	Sets the authorization token identifier. The enable commands set this command.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 82. Commands related to ruckus(config-sms-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-sms-server)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the SMS server.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# from Type: Privileged	<from>	Sets the sender's mail address.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# no enable Type: Privileged		Disables the SMS server.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# server-name Type: Privileged	<server-name>	Sets the server name.

smtp-server

To update the SMTP server configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# smtp-server

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100(config)# smtp-server
```

Related Commands

Table 83 lists the related smtp-server configuration commands.

Table 83. Commands related to ruckus(config-smtp-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the SMTP server.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(diagnostic)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# from Type: Privileged	<mail>	Sets the sender's mail address.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# host Type: Privileged	<host>	Sets the SMTP server IP address or domain name.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# no Type: Privileged	enable: Disables SMTP Server password: Removes password start-tls: Disables STARTTLS encryption tls: Disables TLS encryption username: Removes the username	Disables TLS or STARTTLS encryption commands.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the password.

Table 83. Commands related to ruckus(config-smtp-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# start-tls Type: Privileged		Enables STARTTLS encryption. The TLS commands set this command.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# test Type: Privileged		Tests the SMTP settings. The TLS commands set this command.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# tls Type: Privileged		Enables TLS encryption.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# to Type: Privileged	<mail>	Sets the receiver's email address.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# username Type: Privileged	<username>	Sets the logon name.

snmp-trap

To enable SNMP traps, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# snmp-trap

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# snmp-trap
```

snmp-v2-community

Sets the SNMPv2 community, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# snmp-v2-community <community>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

community: Community name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# snmp-v2-community comm3
```

Related Commands

Table 84 lists the related snmp-v2-community configuration commands.

Table 84. Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 84. Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# no Type: Privileged	read: Disables read privilege trap: Disables trap privilege trap-target <ip> <port>: Deletes trap target IP address and port write: Disables write privilege	Disables various options.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# read Type: Privileged		Enables the read privileges.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# trap Type: Privileged		Enables trap privileges.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# trap-target Type: Privileged	<ip> <port>	Enables trap target by setting the IP address and port. The trap command sets this command.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# write Type: Privileged		Enables the write privileges.

snmp-v3-user

Sets the SNMPv3 user configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# snmp-v3-user <user>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

user: User name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# snmp-v3-user user
SZ100-Node1(config-snmp-v3-user)#
```

Related Commands

Table 85 lists the related snmp-v3-user configuration commands.

Table 85. Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# auth Type: Privileged	md5 <auth-password> none sha <auth-password>	Sets SNMPv3 user authentication.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 85. Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# no Type: Privileged	read: Disables read privilege trap: Disables trap privilege trap-target <ip> <port>: Deletes trap target IP address and port write: Disables write privilege	Disables various options.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# privacy Type: Privileged	none: Set to none des <privacy-phrase>: DES privacy phrase aes <privacy-phrase>: AES privacy phrase	Sets the user privacy. The auth-md5 command sets this command.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# read Type: Privileged		Enables read privileges.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# trap Type: Privileged		Enables trap privileges.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# trap-target Type: Privileged	<ip> <port>	Enables trap target by setting the IP address and port. The trap command sets this command.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# write Type: Privileged		Enables write privileges.

subpackages

To create and update the configuration of subscription packages, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# subpackages <name>

Syntax Description

This command has the following keywords:

<name>: Package Name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# subpackages abcd12
```

Related Commands

Table 86 lists the related event-email configuration commands.

Table 86. Commands related to ruckus(config-subpackages)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-subpackages)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-subpackages)# expiration-interval Type: Privileged	[week | hour | year | never | month | day] week: Set Week hour: Set Hour year: Set Year never: Never month: Set Month day: Set Day	Sets the expiration interval.
ruckus(config-subpackages)# expiration-value Type: Privileged	<expiration-value>	Sets the expiration value.

support-admin

To support administrator configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# support-admin

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords**.**

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# support-admin
```

Related Commands

Table 88 lists the relate support-admin configuration commands.

Table 87. Commands related to ruckus(config-support-admin

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-support-admin)# changepassword Type: Privileged		Change the password.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# enable Type: Privileged		Unlocks the support administrator.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 87. Commands related to ruckus(config-support-admin

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-support-admin)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# no Type: Privileged	enable	Disables the support administrator.

syslog-server

To update the syslog server configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# syslog-server

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords**.**

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# user-agent-blacklist name
SZ100-Node1(config-user-agent-blacklist)#
```

Related Commands

Table 88 lists the relate syslog-server configuration commands.

Table 88. Commands related to ruckus(config-syslog-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# appfacility Type: Privileged	[Local2 | Local7 | Local0 | Local6 | Local4 | Local5 | Local3 | Local1]	Remote syslog server to send the application log files.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# auditfaciility Type: Privileged	[Local6 | Local4 | Local2 | Local3 | Local0 | Local5 | Local7 | Local1]	Remote syslog server to send the audit log files.

Table 88. Commands related to ruckus(config-syslog-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables sending events to the remote syslog server.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# eventfacility Type: Privileged	[Local7 | Local6 | Local3 | Local4 | Local0 | Local2 | Local1 | Local5]	Remote syslog server to send the event log files.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# filter Type: Privileged	[severity | exclude-client | all] severity: All events above a severity exclude-client: All events except client associate/ disassociate events all: All events	Sets the settings for filtering events.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# filter-severity Type: Privileged	[Critical | Warning | Major | Info | Debug | Minor]	Sets the event severity filter settings.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# host Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the syslog server IP address.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# no Type: Privileged	<enable> secondary-host	Disables the settings and commands.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# ping Type: Privileged		Pings the syslog server.

Table 88. Commands related to ruckus(config-syslog-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# pingsecondary Type: Privileged		Pings the secondary syslog server.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the syslog server port.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# priority Type: Privileged	[Minor | Critical | Debug | Info | Warning | Major] [Debug | Warning | Info | Error]	Sets the priority for events. The event severity and syslog-severity is based on priority.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# redundancy-mode Type: Privileged	[Primary/Backup | Active/Active]	Set forwarding syslog server mode.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# secondary-host Type: Privileged	<ip> IP address	Sets the secondary syslog server IP.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# secondary-port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the secondary syslog server port.

usb-software

To update the USB software configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# usb-software upload <ftp url>

Syntax Description

This command has the following keywords:

upload: Upload AP USB Software Package

<ftp-url>: AP USB Software Package file, FTP URL Format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ip>/<file-path>

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# usb software upload ftp://abc:pass-
word@100.20.3.56
```

user-agent-blacklist

To create and update the user agent blacklisted configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# user-agent-blacklist <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the user agent blacklisted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100(config)# user-agent-blacklist user-agent-blacklist
SZ100(config-user-agent-blacklist)#
```

Related Commands

Table 89 lists the related user-agent-blacklist configuration commands.

Table 89. Commands related to ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# error Type: Privileged	<error>	Sets the error code between 400 and 599.

Table 89. Commands related to ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# error-message Type: Privileged	<error message>	Sets the error message.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the user agent name who is blacklisted.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# pattern Type: Privileged	<pattern>	Sets the user agent pattern

user-defined-app

To create and update the user defined application, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# user-defined-app <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Name of the application

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100(config)# user-defined-app test1
```

Related Commands

Table 90 lists the related user-defined-app configuration commands.

Table 90. Commands related to ruckus(config-subpackages)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-defined-app)# destination-ip Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the destination IP address.
ruckus(config-user-defined-app)# destination-port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the destination port.
ruckus(config-user-defined-app)# netmask Type: Privileged	<mask>: Subnet mask	Sets the subnet mask.
ruckus(config-user-defined-app)# protocol Type: Privileged	[udp | tcp]	Sets the protocol.

user-role

To create and update the user role configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# user-role <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the user role

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# user-role user-adam
SZ100-Node1(config-user-role)#
```

Related Commands

Table 91 lists the related user-role configuration commands.

Table 91. Commands related to ruckus(config-user-role)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-role)# allow-wlan-type Type: Privileged	<all>: Allows Zero IT access to all WLANs zones - Allows Zero IT access to all WLANs in the selected zones <wlans>: Allows Zero IT access to selected WLANs	Sets the allowed resources.
ruckus(config-user-role)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-user-role)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-role)# dpsk-expire-unit Type: Privileged	Day Week Month Year Never	Sets the DPSK expiration unit.
ruckus(config-user-role)# dpsk-expire-value Type: Privileged	<dpsk-expire-value>	Enable DPSK expiration value.
ruckus(config-user-role)# dpsk-auto-removal Type: Privileged		Enables DPSK auto removal.
ruckus(config-user-role)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-role)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 91. Commands related to ruckus(config-user-role)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-role)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-user-role)# max-devices Type: Privileged	<number> - Allows max devices value unlimited - Unlimited devices value	Sets the number for maximum devices allowed (1-10).
ruckus(config-user-role)# no Type: Privileged	description enable-dpsk-auto-removal user-traffic-profile wlan	Disables the override on the specified settings.
ruckus(config-user-role)# user-traffic-profile Type: Privileged	<user-traffic-profile>	Sets the user traffic profile.
ruckus(config-user-role)# wlan Type: Privileged	<name>	Adds the WLAN server.

user-traffic-profile

To create and update the user traffic profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# user-traffic-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the user traffic profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config-user-traffic-profile)#
```

```
SZ100-Node1(config-user-traffic-profile)#
```

Related Commands

- Table 92 lists the related user-traffic-profile configuration commands.
- Table 93 lists the related user-traffic-profile-acl configuration commands.

Table 92 lists the related user-traffic-profile configuration commands.

Table 92. Commands related to (config-user-traffic-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# acl Type: Privileged	${value}	Sets the network access control list.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# default-action Type: Privileged	<default-action>	Sets the default action.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# downlink Type: Privileged		Sets the downlink rate limit in mbps.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 92. Commands related to (config-user-traffic-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the number for maximum devices allowed.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# no Type: Privileged	acl downlink uplink	Disables various commands.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# uplink Type: Privileged		Sets the uplink rate limit in mbps.

Table 93 lists the related user-traffic-profile-acl configuration commands.

Table 93. Commands related to ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# action Type: Privileged	${value}	Sets the handling action.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# destination-ip Type: Privileged	network [<Network Address>] subnet-mask <subnet-mask> - Sets the destination subnet host [<Host IP Address>] - Sets the destination host	Sets the destination IP address.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# destination-port Type: Privileged	[<Port Number>] - Sets the destination port number range [<Port Number>] [<Port Number>] - Sets the destination port range	Sets the destination port number.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# direction Type: Privileged	${value}	Sets the traffic direction.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 93. Commands related to ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# protocol Type: Privileged	<protocol number> Value should be in the range of 1 to 255	Sets the protocol.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# source-ip Type: Privileged	network [<Network Address>] subnet-mask <subnet-mask> - Sets the source subnet host [<Host IP Address>] - Sets the source host	Sets the matching source IP address.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# source-port Type: Privileged	[<Port Number>] - Sets the destination port number range [<Port Number>] [<Port Number>] - Sets the destination port range	Sets the source port number.

vlan-pooling

To create or update the VLAN pooling profile configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# vlan-pooling <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Web authentication name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# vlan-pooling vlanorange
SZ100-Node1(config-vlan-pooling)#
```

Related Commands

Table 95 lists the related vlan-pooling configuration commands.

Table 94. Commands related to ruckus (config-vlan-pooling)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# algo Type: Privileged	<mac-hash>	Sets the algorithm,
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the VLAN pooling name.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# no Type: Privileged	description pooling	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# pooling Type: Privileged	range <start-value> <end-value> single <value>	Adds the VLAN pooling.

web-authentication

To create or update the web authentication configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# web-authentication <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Web authentication name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# web-authentication webab1
```

Related Commands

Table 95 lists the related web-authentication configuration commands.

Table 95. Commands related to ruckus (config-web-authentication)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-web-authentication)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-web-authentication)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-web-authentication)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-web-authentication) exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 95. Commands related to ruckus (config-web-authentication)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-web-authentication)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-web-authentication)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-web-authentication)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the language.
ruckus(config-web-authentication)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes.
ruckus(config-web-authentication)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect <start-url>	Sets the start page.

wechat

To create or update the WeChat configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# wechat <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: WeChat name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# wechat xyz1
```

Related Commands

Table 96 lists the related zone-weçhat and domain-zone-wechat configuration commands.

Table 96. Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-wechat) and (config-domain-zone-wechat)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wechat)# authentication-url Type: Privileged	<text>: Authentication URL	Sets Authentication URL
ruckus(config-wechat)# black-list Type: Privileged	<text>: Black list	Sets black list.
rruckus(config-zone-wechat)# description Type: Privileged	<text>: Description	Sets description.
ruckus(config-wechat)# dnat-destination Type: Privileged	<text>: DNAT destination	Sets DNAT destination.
ruckus(config-wechat)# dnat-port-mapping Type: Privileged	<source><dest>: Source and destination ports	Set DNAT port mappings
ruckus(config-wechat)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>: Grace Period minutes	Set grace period
ruckus(config-wechat)# no Type: Privileged	dnat-port-mapping white-list	Disable the options.
ruckus(config-wechat)# whitelist Type: Privileged	<white-list> Allowed unauthorized destinations, comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression Domain name list	Sets White list.

wlan

To create or update the WLAN configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# wlan <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: WLAN name / ESSID

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# wlan wan1
SZ100-Node1(config-wlan)#
```

Related Commands

Table 97 lists the related wlan configuration commands.

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan)# access-network Type: Privileged		Enables tunnel WLAN traffic to the controller.
ruckus(config-wlan)# acct-delay-time Type: Privileged		Enables the acct-delay time.
ruckus(config-wlan)# acct-interval Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Set the authentication service. Enables accounting interval to send interim updates.
ruckus(config-wlan)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the accounting service.
ruckus(config-wlan)# acct-service-use-proxy Type: Privileged		Set the accounting service: Uses the controller as proxy.

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan)# acct-ttg-session Type: Privileged		Sets the accounting service. Enables accounting for TTG sessions.
ruckus(config-wlan)# app-denial-policy Type: Privileged	<name>: Application Denial Policy name.	Sets application denial policy
ruckus(config-wlan)# app-visibility Type: Privileged		Sets application visibility
ruckus(config-wlan)# auth-method Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the authentication method.
ruckus(config-wlan)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the authentication service.
ruckus(config-wlan)# auth-service-use-proxy Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication service. Enables accounting for TTG sessions.
ruckus(config-wlan)# auth-type Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication type.
ruckus(config-wlan)# bss-minrate Type: Privileged	[5.5mbps | 24mbps | 12mbps | 1mbps | 2mbps]	Sets the BSS minimum rate.
ruckus(config-wlan)# bypass-cna Type: Privileged		Enables bypass CNA.
ruckus(config-wlan)# called-sta Type: Privileged		Sets the called STA ID.
ruckus(config-wlan)# client-fingerprinting Type: Privileged		Sets the client fingerprinting.
ruckus(config-wlan)# client-tx-rx-statistics Type: Privileged		Enables ignore statistics from unauthorized clients.

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-wlan)# device-policy Type: Privileged	[<Policy Name>]	Sets the device policy.
ruckus(config-wlan)# dgaf Type: Privileged		Disables downstream group-address frame forwarding.
ruckus(config-wlan)# dhcp-option-82 Type: Privileged		Enables DHCP option 82.
ruckus(config-wlan)# dhcp-option-82-format Type: Privileged	[subopt-1 | ruckus-gre | soft-gre]	Enables DHCP option 82 format options.
ruckus(config-wlan)# diffserv-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the differential server profile.
ruckus(config-wlan)# disable-band-balancing Type: Privileged		Disables radio band balancing on WLAN.
ruckus(config-wlan)# disable-load-balancing Type: Privileged		Disables client load balancing on WLAN.
ruckus(config-wlan)# disable-wlan Type: Privileged		Disables this WLAN service.
ruckus(config-wlan)# dnlink-limit Type: Privileged		Sets the downlink rate limiting.
ruckus(config-wlan)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-wlan)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan)# enable-rfc5580-support Type: Privileged		Enables the attribute to deliver location information only for those APs where location attributes are configured.
ruckus(config-wlan)# enable-type Type: Privileged		Enables the WLAN service type.
ruckus(config-wlan)# enc-algorithm Type: Privileged		Sets the encryption algorithm.
ruckus(config-wlan)# enc-method Type: Privileged		Sets the encryption method.
ruckus(config-wlan)# enc-mfp Type: Privileged		Sets the MFP.
ruckus(config-wlan)# enc-passphrase Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the encryption passphrase.
ruckus(config-wlan)# enc-wep-key Type: Privileged	<wep-key-index> <wep-key> WEP key (HEX), length should be 10 (WEP-64) or 26 (WEP-128)	Sets WEP key (HEX).
ruckus(config-wlan)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-wlan)# force-dhcp Type: Privileged	timeout <seconds> timeout: Sets the disconnect client timeout interval <seconds>: Sets the disconnect client timeout in intervals of 5 - 15 seconds	Sets the timeout for DHCP in seconds.

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan)# forwarding-policy Type: Privileged		Sets the forwarding policy.
ruckus(config-wlan)# guest-access Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the guest access service.
ruckus(config-wlan)# guest-access-acct-service Type: Privileged		Sets the accounting server.
ruckus(config-wlan)# guest-access-auth-service Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication server.
ruckus(config-wlan)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-wlan)# hessid Type: Privileged	<hessid>	Sets the WLAN HESSID value.
ruckus(config-wlan)# hide-ssid Type: Privileged		Hides SSID in beacon broadcast.
ruckus(config-wlan)# hotspot Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the hotspot service.
ruckus(config-wlan)# hotspot2 Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the hotspot 2.0 configuration.
ruckus(config-wlan)# hotspot20-osu-support Type: Privileged		Enables hotspot 2.0 device registrations from the guest portal.
ruckus(config-wlan)# inactivity-timeout Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the inactivity timeout. Terminates idle user sessions after the specified seconds of inactivity.
ruckus(config-wlan)# l2-acl Type: Privileged	[<ACL Name>]	Sets the layer 2 access control list.

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan)# mac-802-11x-format Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC authentication. Sets the MAC address in 802.1X format.
uckus(config-wlan)# mac-address-format Type: Privileged		Set MAC address format
ruckus(config-wlan)# mac-auth Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the MAC authentication.
ruckus(config-wlan)# max-clients Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the maximum clients. Allows clients per AP radio to associate with this WLAN. Range is between 1 and 512.
ruckus(config-wlan)# mgmt-tx-rate Type: Privileged	[48mbps | 2mbps | 36mbps | 1mbps | 18mbps | 12mbps | 11mbps | 5.5mbps | 6mbps | 54mbps | 9mbps | 24mbps]	Sets the management Tx rates.
ruckus(config-wlan)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the WLAN name.
ruckus(config-wlan)# no Type: Privileged	access-network acct-delay-time acct-service acct-service-use-proxy acct-ttg-session app-denial-policy app-visibility auth-service-use-proxy	Disables or deletes the configurations that have been set. .....continued

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan)# no Type: Privileged	bss-minrate bypass-cna client-fingerprinting client-tx-rx-statistics device-policy dgaf dhcp-option-82 diffserv-profile disable-band-balancing disable-load-balancing disable-wlan dnlink-limit enable-rfc5580-support force-dhcp hessid hide-ssid hotspot20-osu-support l2-acl mac-802-11x-format mac-auth ofdm-only okc-support onboarding-auth-service onboarding-auth-service-use-proxy pmk-caching-support proxy-arp qos-map-enable roam support-802-11d uplink-limit user-traffic-profile	Disables or deletes the configurations that have been set .....continued.

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan)# no Type: Privileged	vlan-enabled vlan-pooling wireless-client-isolation zero-it-activation zero-it-onboarding	Disables or deletes the configurations that have been set.
ruckus(config-wlan)# ofdm-only Type: Privileged		Enables OFDM only.
ruckus(config-wlan)# okc-support Type: Privileged		Enables OKC support.

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan)# onboarding-auth-service Type: Privileged	<service-name> local <realm> <service-name>: Authentication services name local: Local database <realm>: Realm server <service-name> remote <realm> <service-name> local <realm> never <service-name> local <realm> hour <expiration-value> Local credential expiration, between 1 and 175200 <service-name> local <realm> day <expiration-value> Local credential expiration, between 1 and 7300	Sets the onboarding authentication service. .....continued

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan)# onboarding-auth-service Type: Privileged	<service-name> local <realm> week <expiration-value> Local credential expiration, between 1 and 1040 <service-name> local <realm> month <expiration-value> Local credential expiration, between 1 and 240	Sets the onboarding authentication service.
ruckus(config-wlan)# onboarding-auth-service-use-proxy Type: Privileged		Sets the onboarding authentication service using the controller proxy server.
ruckus(config-wlan)# onboarding-portal Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the onboarding portal.
ruckus(config-wlan)# operator-realm Type: Privileged		Sets the operator realm.
ruckus(config-wlan)# pmk-caching-support Type: Privileged		Enables PMK caching.
ruckus(config-wlan)# priority Type: Privileged		Sets the priority as either low or high.
ruckus(config-wlan)# proxy-arp Type: Privileged		Enables proxy ARP.
ruckus(config-wlan)# qos-map Type: Privileged	<priority>	Updates the QoS map.

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan)# qos-map-enable Type: Privileged		Enables QoS map.
ruckus(config-wlan)# radius-nas-id Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the RADIUS NAS ID.
ruckus(config-wlan)# radius-nas-max-retries Type: Privileged	<times>	Sets the maximum number of retries for RADIUS NAS.
ruckus(config-wlan)# radius-nas-reconnect-primary Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the reconnection to the primary RADIUS NAS.
ruckus(config-wlan)# radius-nas-request-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the RADIUS NAS request timeout.
ruckus(config-wlan)# radius-nas-type Type: Privileged		Sets the RADIUS NAS type.
ruckus(config-wlan)# roam Type: Privileged		Enables roaming.
ruckus(config-wlan)# roam-factor Type: Privileged	2.4g <value> 5g <value>	Sets the roam factor.
ruckus(config-wlan)# scheduler Type: Privileged	[<profile name>]	Sets the WLAN scheduler profile.
ruckus(config-wlan)# ssid Type: Privileged	<ssid>	Sets the WLAN SSID configuration.
ruckus(config-wlan)# support-802-11d Type: Privileged		Enables support for 802.11d.
ruckus(config-wlan)# uplink-limit Type: Privileged		Sets the uplink rate limiting.

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan)# user-traffic-profile Type: Privileged		Sets the user traffic profile.
ruckus(config-wlan)# vlan-enabled Type: Privileged		Enables dynamic VLAN.
ruckus(config-wlan)# vlan-id Type: Privileged	<vlan-id>	Sets the VLAN ID.
ruckus(config-wlan)# vlan-pooling Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the VLAN pooling profile.
ruckus(config-wlan)# web-authentication Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the web authentication service.
ruckus(config-wlan)# wechat Type: Privileged		Sets WeChat services.
ruckus(config-wlan)# wireless-client-isolation Type: Privileged		Sets the wireless client isolation.
ruckus(config-wlan)# zero-it-activation Type: Privileged		Enables zero-it activation (WLAN users are provided with wireless configuration installer after they log in).
ruckus(config-wlan)# zero-it-onboarding Type: Privileged		Enables zero-it device registration from the guest portal.

wlan-group

To create or update the WLAN group configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# wlan-group <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: WLAN group name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# wlan-group wan1
```

Related Commands

Table 98 lists the related wlan-group configuration commands.

Table 98. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan-group)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description,
ruckus(config-wlan-group)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-wlan-group)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-wlan-group)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-wlan-group)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-wlan-group)# no Type: Privileged	wlan <name>	Disables or deletes the configuration settings.

Table 98. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan-group)# wlan Type: Privileged	<name> vlan <vlanTag> nasid <nasid> <name> nasid <nasid> vlan <vlanTag> <name> vlan <vlanTag> <name> nasid <nasid> <name> vlan-pooling <vlanPooling> <name> vlan-pooling <vlanPooling> nasid <nasid> <name>	Sets a WLAN in this group, or overrides the VLAN setting.

wlan-scheduler

To create or update the WLAN scheduler configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# wlan-scheduler <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: WLAN scheduler name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# wlan-scheduler wan1
```

Related Commands

Table 99 lists the related wlan-scheduler configuration commands.

Table 99. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan-scheduler)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan-scheduler)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description,
ruckus(config-wlan-scheduler)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-wlan-scheduler)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-wlan-scheduler)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-wlan-scheduler)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-wlan-scheduler)# name Type: Privileged		Sets the WLAN scheduler profile name.
ruckus(config-wlan-scheduler)# no Type: Privileged	description schedule-data	Disables the commands.

Table 99. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan-scheduler)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan-scheduler)# schedule-data Type: Privileged	[<weekday | empty>] [<start time value | empty>] [<end time value>] <weekday | empty>: Select a weekday or keep empty. If there is no input value the default value enabled is all. <start time value | empty>: Start time is from 00:00 to 23:45. The timing unit is 15 minutes. (Example: 00:00, 00:15, 00:30 or 00:45). If there is no input value, whole day is enabled as the default value. <end time value>: End time is from 00:15 to 24:00. The timing unit is 15 minutes. (Example: 23:00, 23:15, 23:30 or 23:45). ${weekday}	Sets the schedule table.

Debug Commands

5

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to debug the controller. The following table lists the commands.

Table 100. Debug commands

debug	all-log-level	ap-subnet-discovery	apcli	dataplane
delete	diagnostic	display-format	do	dpcli
end	exit	export log	help	no all-log-level
no ap-subnet-discovery	no output-format	no save	no schedule	no screen-pagination
no sslv3	no strict-wfa-compliance	no web-backdoor	no web-debug	output-format
save	screen-pagination			

debug

To execute commands in debug mode, you need to change the mode to:

ruckus(debug)#

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# debug
SZ100-Node1(debug)#
```

all-log-level

To enable all log level support, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# all-log-level

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# all-log-level
```

ap-subnet-discovery

To enable AP subnet discover service, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# ap-subnet-discovery

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# ap-subnet-discovery
Shutting down Avahi daemon: [  OK  ]
Starting Avahi daemon... [  OK  ]
Successful operation
```

apcli

To run AP CLI debug script management, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# apcli

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# apcli
SZ100-Node1(debug-apcli)#
```

Related Commands

Table 101 lists the related debug apcli configuration commands.

Table 101. Commands related to ruckus(debug-apcli)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(debug-apcli)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# execute Type: Privileged		Executes the API CLI script.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# show Type: Privileged	diagnostic-script schedule	Shows the diagnostic script or the schedule script.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# show-execution-status Type: Privileged		Shows the script execution summary.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# upload Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>	Uploads the API CLI script from a remote FTP server.

dataplane

To retrieve data plane information, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# dataplane <name>

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# dataplane dp
SZ100-Node1(debug-dataplane)#
```

Related Commands

Table 101 lists the related debug dataplane configuration commands.

Table 102. Commands related to ruckus(debug-dataplane)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(debug-dataplane)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(debug-dataplane)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(debug-dataplane)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(debug-dataplane)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(debug-dataplane)# run Type: Privileged	<dp commands> For example datacore dump_ifs	Executes data plane commands.

delete

To delete a debug script that has been uploaded to the controller, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# delete <script-name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

script-name: Name of the debug script that you want to delete

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# delete spn-1test
```

diagnostic

To run debug diagnostic script management, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# diagnostic

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# diagnostic
SZ100-Node1(debug-diagnostic)#
```

Related Commands

Table 103 lists the related debug diagnostic commands.

Table 103. Commands related to ruckus(debug-diagnostic)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# delete Type: Privileged	<name>	Deletes a diagnostic script. Specify the script name.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# execute Type: Privileged	<name> <params>	Executes a diagnostic script. Specify the script name.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# no Type: Privileged	<schedule>	Disables the scheduled script.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# schedule Type: Privileged	<name>	Schedules a script to run with arguments.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# show Type: Privileged	diagnostic-script schedule	Shows the diagnostic or the schedule script. Specify the script name and its parameters.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# upload Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>: FTP URL format is: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>/<file-path>	Uploads a diagnostic script from a remote FTP server.

display-format

To enable the default settings, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# display-format

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

json: Use JSON as the display format

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug, Hidden

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# display-format
```

do

To run the debug do command:

ruckus(debug)# do

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# do
```

dpcli

To run DP CLI script management commands:

ruckus(debug)# dpcli

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

- tunnel ${value}
- datacore ${value}
- tunnel ${value} ${param}
- datacore ${value} ${param}
- netif
- routes

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# dpcli
```

end

To end the current configuration session and returns to privileged exec mode, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# end

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# end
```

exit

To exit from the exec mode, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# exit

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# exit
```

export log

To export the local system logs to external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# export log <ftp-url> <ftp-url> app <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ftp-url> - FTP URL, Format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]]

app: Application

<name>: Application name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# export log ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

help

To display the command line interface help, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# help

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# help
```

no all-log-level

To disable all log level support, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# no all-log-level

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no all-log-level
```

no ap-subnet-discovery

To disable the AP subnet discovery service, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# no ap-subnet-discovery

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no ap-subnet-discovery
```

no output-format

To disable output formatting, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# no output-format

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no output-format
```

no save

To disable save shell passphrase, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# no save

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no save
```

no schedule

To disable a script, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# no schedule <<name> <cron-time-spec> <args>> | <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Script name

cron-time-spec: Scheduled time

args: Arguments. Double quote multi parameters as one. For example, "bux foo"

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no schedule
```

no screen-pagination

To disable the screen pagination, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# no screen-pagination

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Debug

Example
```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no screen-pagination
```

no sslv3
To disable the SSLv3 support, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# no sslv3

Syntax Description
This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Debug

Example
```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no sslv3
```

no strict-wfa-compliance
To disable WFA compliance, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# no strict-wfa-compliance

NOTE: Its is highly recommended that the user contacts Ruckus customer support before enabling / disabling this CLI command.

NOTE:

Syntax Description
This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Debug

Example
```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no strict-wfa-compliance
```

no web-backdoor
To disable web debugging, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# no web-backdoor

Syntax Description
This command has no keywords or arguments.

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Debug

Example
```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no web-backdoor
```

no web-debug
To disable Cassandra web, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# no web-debug

Syntax Description
This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Debug

Example
```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no web-debug
```

output-format

To enable output formatting, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# output-format

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# output-format
```

save

To enable save shell passphrase, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# save

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# save
```

screen-pagination

To enable the screen pagination, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# screen-pagination <ap-subnet-discovery-status > | diagnostic-script <name>| schedule | <sslv3-state> | strict-wfa-compliance-state

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ap-subnet-discovery-status: Shows the AP subnet discovery service status
diagnostic-script <name>: Shows the diagnostic scripts
schedule: Show the scheduled scripts
sslv3-state: Shows the SSLv3 support state
strict-wfa-compliance-state: Shows the WFA compliance state

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show ap-subnet-discovery-status
enabled 1

SZ100-Node1(debug)# show sslv3-state
SLv3 support: disabled
SZ100-Node1(debug)# strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

NOTE: Its is highly recommended that the user contacts Ruckus customer support before enabling / disabling the **no strict-wfa-compliance** CLI command.

Setup Commands

6

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to set up the controller:

rbd

To set up the board data of the controller, use the following command:

ruckus# rbd <board> <model> <serial> <mac> <mac-count> <customer>

Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

<board>: Board name

<model>: Model name

<serial>: Serial number

<mac>: MAC Address

<mac-count>: MAC Count

<customer>: Customer name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# rbddump
```

rbddump

To display the board data of the controller, use the following command:

ruckus# rbddump

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# rbddump
name:     Gallus
magic:    35333131
cksum:    b19
rev:      5.4
Serial#:  531336000194
Customer ID: ruckus
Model:    sz124
V54 Board Type: Undef
V54 Board Class: AP71
Random#:  0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
symimgs:  no
ethport:  0
V54 MAC Address Pool:  yes, size 32, base 24:C9:A1:3F:06:10
major:    0
minor:    0
pciId:    0000
dblade0:    yes 24:C9:A1:3F:06:20
dblade1:    yes 24:C9:A1:3F:06:28
eth0:     yes 24:C9:A1:3F:06:10
eth1:     yes 24:C9:A1:3F:06:11
eth2:      -  24:C9:A1:3F:06:12
eth3:      -  24:C9:A1:3F:06:13
eth4:      -  24:C9:A1:3F:06:14
eth5:      -  24:C9:A1:3F:06:15
uart0:    no
sysled:   no, gpio 0
sysled2:  no, gpio 0
sysled3:  no, gpio 0
```

```
sysled4:  no, gpio 0
Fixed Ctry Code:  no
Antenna Info:  no, value 0x00000000
Local Bus:  disabled
factory:  yes, gpio 8
serclk:   internal
cpufreq:  calculated 0 Hz
sysfreq:  calculated 0 Hz
memcap:   disabled
watchdg:  enabled
```

setup

Sets up the controller network interface settings, use the following command:

ruckus# setup

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ# setup
Stopping crond: [  OK  ]

################################################
Start SZ104 setup process:
################################################

**********************************
Port Grouping Configuration
**********************************
1. One Port Group
    [ETH 1-4] Management/AP Tunnel Traffic
```

```
2. Two Port Group
    [ETH 1-2] Port Group 1: Management & AP Control
    [ETH 3-4] Port Group 2: AP Tunnel Data
**********************************
Select Port Grouping Configuration (1/2) [1]2
Current network settings:

**********************************
Port Group 1: Management & AP Control:
**********************************
IP TYPE              :
IP Address           :
Netmask              :
Gateway              :
Default Gateway      :
**********************************

**********************************
IP address setup for Port Group 1: Management & AP Control
**********************************
1. MANUAL
2. DHCP
**********************************
Select IP configuration: (1/2) 2

**********************************
Port Group 1: Management & AP Control:
**********************************
IP Address           : 182.21.160.67
Netmask              : 255.255.255.240
Gateway              : 182.21.160.65
**********************************
Are these correct? (y/n): y
Execute networking configuration of Port Group 1: Management & AP
Control!
Save networking configuration of Port Group 1: Management & AP
Control!
Primary DNS: 4.2.2.2
Secondary DNS: 172.19.0.5
```

```
**********************************
IP address setup for Port Group 2: AP Tunnel Data
**********************************
1. MANUAL
2. DHCP
**********************************
Select IP configuration: (1/2) 2

**********************************
Interface            : DataPlane0
Type                 : dhcp
**********************************
Are these correct? (y/n): y
Execute dataplane networking configuration of Port Group 2: AP
Tunnel Data!
Save dataplane networking configuration of Port Group 2: AP Tunnel
Data!
(C)reate a new cluster or (J)oin an exist cluster: (c/j) c
Cluster Name ([a-zA-Z0-9_-]): ruckController Description: SZ104 for
FT
```

Show Commands

7

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to view information about the various components of the controller. The following table lists the various show commands.

NOTE: Use the "`do show`" command to use show commands in either user or privileged mode.

Table 104. Show commands

show admin-activity	show alarm	show ap	show ap-stats	show backup
show backup-config	show backup-config-state	show backup-network	show backup-schedule	show backup-state
show backup-upgrade-state	show client	show clock	show cluster	show cluster-node
show cluster-state	show control-plane-stats	show counter	show cpuinfo	show dhcp-relay-stats
show diskinfo	show event	show history	show interface	show ip
show license	show meminfo	show ntp	show radius-proxy-stats	show report-result
show rogue-aps	show running-config	show service	show snapshot-disk-state	show upgrade-history
show upgrade-state	show version			

show admin-activity

To view the activities of an administrator account, use the following command:

ruckus# show admin-activity

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

admin <username>

admin: Filtered by user

<username>: User name

ip <ip>

ip: Filtered by browser IP

<ip>: Browser IP

resource <resource> <action>

resource: Filtered by resource

<resource>: Resource

<action>: Resource action

datetime <from-time> <to-time>

datetime: Filtered by datetime

<from-time>: From time

<to-time>: To time

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show admin-activity
No.  Datetime           Administrator  From IP           Action
Resource             Description
----- ------------------------ ------------- --------------------
1    2015-03-05 09:14:03 GMT  admin         10.1.31.105
Log on         Administrator       Administrator [admin] logged on
from CLI
```

show alarm

To see the outstanding access point alarms, use the following command:

ruckus# show alarm

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show alarm
No.   Datetime              Code  Alarm Type        Severity
Status      Acknowledged On       Activity
----- ----------------------- ----- ------------------ -----
1    2015-03-03 10:08:59 GMT  302   AP rebooted by sys  Major
Outstanding AP [Ruckus-AP@C0:8A:DE:3A:2A:00] rebooted by the
system because of [application, wsgclient, reboot due to firmware
change].
2    2015-03-03 10:36:53 GMT  804   Cluster in mainten  Critical
Cleared Cluster [NMS] is in maintenance state.
3    2015-03-03 10:55:34 GMT  810   Node physical inte  Critical
Outstanding Physical network interface [pcap2] interface down
```

show ap

To display details about a particular access point, use the following command:

ruckus# show ap <mac> mesh [neighbors | topology]

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac - Displays the specified MAC address

neighbors - Displays the AP mesh neighbors

topology: Displays the AP mesh topology

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show ap 84:18:3A:39:C8:50 mesh
neighbors      Show AP Mesh neighbors
topology       Show AP Mesh topology
```

show ap-stats

To display the AP statistics, use the following command:

ruckus# show ap-stats

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<mac> type [client-count | client-association | ap-traffic] ap period [30-d | 24-h | 7-d | 8-h]

- <mac>: AP MAC address
- type: Statistics data type
- client-count: Client count
- client-association: Client associations
- ap-traffic: AP Traffic
- ap: Per AP
- period: Statistics period
- 30-d: 30 days
- 24-h: 24 hours
- 7-d: 7 days
- 8-h: 8 hours

<mac> type [client-association | client-count | ap-traffic] radio [2.4g | 5g] period [30-d | 7-d | 24-h | 8-h]

- <mac>: AP MAC address
- type: Statistics data type
- client-association: Client associations
- client-count: Client count
- ap-traffic: AP Traffic

radio: Per Radio

2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio

5g: 5 GHz radio

period: Statistics period

30-d: 30 days

7-d: 7 days

24-h: 24 hours

8-h: 8 hours

<mac> type [client-count | client-association | ap-traffic] wlan <ssid> period [30-d | 7-d | 24-h | 8-h]

<mac>: AP MAC address

type: Statistics data type

client-count: Client count

client-association: Client associations

ap-traffic: AP Traffic

wlan: WLAN

<ssid>: WLAN SSID

period: Statistics period

30-d: 30 days

7-d: 7 days

24-h: 24 hours

8-h: 8 hours

<mac> type [client-association | client-count | ap-traffic] wlan <ssid> radio [2.4g | 5g] period [7-d | 30-d | 24-h | 8-

h]

<mac>: AP MAC address

type: Statistics data type

client-association: Client associations

client-count: Client count

ap-traffic: AP Traffic

wlan: WLAN

<ssid>: WLAN SSID

radio: Per Radio
2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio
5g: 5 GHz radio
period: Statistics period
7-d: 7 days
30-d: 30 days
24-h: 24 hours
8-h: 8 hours

<mac> type client-os
<mac>: AP MAC address
type: Statistics data type
client-os: Client OS types

<mac> type client-os wlan <ssid>
<mac>: AP MAC address
type: Statistics data type
client-os: Client OS types
wlan: WLAN
<ssid>: WLAN SSID

<mac> type rks-gre period [7-d | 30-d | 8-h | 24-h]
<mac>: AP MAC address
type: Statistics data type
rks-gre: Ruckus GRE tunnel usage
period: Statistics period
7-d: 7 days
30-d: 30 days
8-h: 8 hours
24-h: 24 hours

<mac> type air-time radio [5g | 2.4g] period [8-h | 30-d | 7-d | 24-h]
<mac>: AP MAC address
type: Statistics data type
air-time: Air Time
radio: Per Radio

5g: 5 GHz radio

2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio

period: Statistics period

8-h: 8 hours

30-d: 30 days

7-d: 7 days

24-h: 24 hours

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG200# show ap-stats 6C:AA:B3:26:68: air-time radio 5g period
7-d
```

show backup

To display a list of available system backup versions, use the following command:

ruckus# show backup

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup
No.  Created on          Patch Version        File Size
----- ---------------------------- -------------------------
1     2015-03-03 10:36:49 GMT 3.0.0.0.599 869.7MB
```

show backup-config

To display a list of available configuration backup versions, use the following command:

ruckus# show backup-config

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-config
No.   Created on Version CP Version     DP Version     Created
By  Type Backup Elapsed  File Size
---- -------------- ----------- ----------------- ------------
1     2015-03-03 11:14:31 GMT     3.1.0.0.187    3.1.0.0.381
3.1.0.0.33     admin       Manual Backup     1 48.1KB
```

show backup-config-state

To display the status of the available configuration backup, use the following command:

ruckus# show backup-config-state

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-config-state
Operation :  Successful
Progress Status :  Completed
```

show backup-network

To display backup network configuration versions, use the following command:

ruckus# show backup-network

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-network
No.  Created on          Patch Version        File Size
---- ---------------------------- -------------------------
   1     2015-02-11 16:53:26 GMT       3.1.0.0.401 1.2KB
```

show backup-schedule

To display the system backup schedule, use the following command:

ruckus# show backup-schedule

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-schedule
No running configuration
```

show backup-state

To display the system backup state, use the following command:

ruckus# show backup-state

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-state
No running configuration
```

show backup-upgrade-state

To display the system backup system backup and upgrade state, use the following command:

ruckus# show backup-upgrade-state

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-upgrade-state
No running configuration
```

show client

To display current AP associated client sessions, use the following command:

ruckus# show client <client-mac>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<client-mac>: Client MAC IP address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show client 00:03:00:15:40:08
General Information
-----------------------------------
STA MAC Address : 00:03:00:15:40:08
IP Address : 1.21.64.8
User Name :
```

```
Auth Method : NONE
Encryption Method :
Connected Since :
OS Type :
Host Name :
Status : Unauthorized
AP Zone : Antonio-Sim
Access Point : Sim-21
-----------------------------------
Channel : 0
VLAN : 1
SNR (dB) : 32
Packets from Client : 0
Bytes from Client : 67.3K
Packets to Client : 0
Bytes to Client : 134.6K
Dropped Packets to Client : 427.9K
# of Events
Critical : 0
Major : 0
Minor : 0
Warning : 0
Informational : 0
```

show clock

To display the current GMT date and time, use the following command:

ruckus# show clock

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show clock
2015-03-05 07:12:42 GMT
```

show cluster

To display the system cluster settings, use the following command:

ruckus# show cluster

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Name of the cluster
<ip-list>: Cluster node IP list

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
show cluster ip-list
Cluster Node IPs: 183.238.236.243
```

show cluster-node

To display the cluster node status, use the following command:

ruckus# show cluster-node

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show cluster-node
<name>      Node name
```

show cluster-state

To display the system cluster state, use the following command:

ruckus# show cluster-state

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show cluster-state
Current Node Status : In service
Cluster Status      : In service
Cluster Operation   : None
System Mode         : None
Cluster Node Information
------------------------------------------------------------
   No.   Name                    Role
   ----- ----------------------- -----------
   1     NTeja1-C                LEADER
```

show control-plane-stats

To display control plane status, use the following command:

ruckus# show control-plane-stats <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name> type [cpu | memory | disk] period [7-d | 8-h | 30-d | 24-h]

<name>: Control Plane name

type: Statistics data type

cpu: CPU usage

memory: Memory usage

disk: Disk usage

period: Statistics period
7-d: 7 days
8-h: 8 hours
30-d: 30 days
24-h: 24 hours

<name> type port <name> period [24-h | 8-h | 30-d | 7-d]
<name>: Control Plane name
type: Statistics data type
port: Port usage
<name>: Port name
period: Statistics period
24-h: 24 hours
8-h: 8 hours
30-d: 30 days
7-d: 7 days

<name> type interface <type> period [7-d | 24-h | 8-h | 30-d]
<name>: Control Plane name
type: Statistics data type
interface: Interface usage
<type>: Interface type
period: Statistics period
7-d: 7 days
24-h: 24 hours
8-h: 8 hours
30-d: 30 days

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show control-plane-stats INDUS4-C type
cpu           CPU usage
disk          Disk usage
interface     Interface usage
memory        Memory usage
port          Port usage

SZ100# show control-plane-stats INDUS4-C type cpu period
7-d      7 days
8-h      8 hours
24-h     24 hours
30-d     30 days

SZ100# show control-plane-stats INDUS4-C type cpu period 8-h
No.   Time                          MAX       AVG       MIN
----- ----------------------------- --------- --------- -----
1     2015-04-05 22:45:00 GMT       6.6%      0.56%     0.13%
2     2015-04-05 23:00:00 GMT       5.68%     0.43%     0.13%
3     2015-04-05 23:15:00 GMT       6.7%      0.53%     0.14%
4     2015-04-05 23:30:00 GMT       5.67%     0.44%     0.13%
5     2015-04-05 23:45:00 GMT       6.61%     0.55%     0.13%
6     2015-04-06 00:00:00 GMT       5.62%     0.44%     0.13%
7     2015-04-06 00:15:00 GMT       6.73%     0.63%     0.13%
8      2015-04-06 00:30:00 GMT        6.12%      0.44%      0.14%
```

show counter

To display the database counter values, use the following command:

ruckus> show counter

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show counter
```

show cpuinfo

To display the current CPU usage status, use the following command:

ruckus> show cpuinfo

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show cpuinfo
processor       : 0
model name      : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor       : 1
model name      : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor       : 2
model name      : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor       : 3
model name      : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor       : 4
model name      : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor       : 5
model name      : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor       : 6
model name      : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor       : 7
model name      : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
Cpu(s): 48.1%us,  3.9%sy,  0.0%ni, 46.7%id,  0.6%wa,  0.0%hi,
0.7%si,  0.0%st
```

show dhcp-relay-stats

To display a list of DHCP relay statistics, use the following command:

ruckus# show dhcp-relay-stats

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show dhcp-relay-stats
```

show diskinfo

To display the current disk usage on the controller, use the following command:

ruckus> show diskinfo

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show diskinfo
Filesystem            Size  Used Avail Use% Mounted on
/dev/sda3              20G  2.1G   17G  11% /
/dev/mapper/vg00-lv00 242G  2.6G  227G   2% /data
tmpfs                 1.0G  1.2M 1023M   1% /tmp
/dev/sda1             9.9G  151M  9.2G   2% /boot_mbr
```

show event

To see events based on staging zones, use the following command:

ruckus# show event

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show event
No. Datetime Event Code Event Type Severity  Activity
----- ----------------------- ----------- -------------------
1     2015-03-03 10:35:02 GMT  831 Cluster upload complete
Informational  Cluster [NMS] upload completed.
2     2015-03-03 10:59:56 GMT  1007 Configuration updated
Informational  Configuration [TTG Event Settings] applied
successfully in [cip ] process at SmartZone [10.1.31.105]
```

show history

To display a list of CLI commands that have recently been executed, use the following command:

ruckus# show history

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show history
```

```
0.  en
1.  config
2.  helop
3.  help
4.  exit
5.  help
6.  ping host
7.  ping 172.19.10.9
8.  setup
9.  show clock
10.  show cpuinfo
11.  show diskinfo
12.  show meminfo
13.  show version
```

show interface

To display the interface runtime status, use the following command:

ruckus# show interface <mgmt> <ap-tunnel> | user-defined

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mgmt-or-ap-tunnel - Management/AP tunnel traffic

user-defined - User defined interface

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show interface
Interfaces
----------------------------------------------------------------
   Interface     : Management/AP Tunnel Traffic
   IP Mode       : Static
   IP Address    : 10.1.31.105
   Subnet Mask   : 255.255.255.0
   Gateway       : 10.1.31.1
Default Gateway Interface : Management/AP Tunnel Traffic
Primary DNS Server        : 172.19.0.5
Secondary DNS Server      : 4.2.2.2
User Defined Interfaces
----------------------------------------------------------------
   IP Address           : 10.1.30.48
   Subnet Mask          : 255.255.255.0
   Gateway              : 10.1.30.1
   VLAN                 : 30
   Physical Interface   : Control
```

show ip

To display information about controller static route, use the following command:

ruckus# show ip <route static>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

route: IP routing table

static: Static routes

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show ip route static
Static Routes
------------------------------------------------------------
No.   Network Address     Subnet Mask        Gateway
Interface           Metric
----- ------------------- ------------------ ---------------
1     10.1.31.0           255.255.255.0      172.19.9.1
Control             0
```

show license

To display information about the current controller license, use the following command:

ruckus# show license

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show license
License Summary
------------------------------------------------------------
No.   License Type #of Units Total #of Units Consumed #of Units
Available
----- ------------------------ ---------------------- -----
1     AP Capacity License 1000 1 (0.1%) 999 (99.9%)
2    AP Direct Tunnel License  1000 0 (0%) 1000 (100%)
------------------------------------------------------------
License Information
------------------------------------------------------------
This device is not registered. Please copy/paste the following
URL to get more information -
https://support.ruckuswireless.com/cl
Installed Licenses
------------------------------------------------------------
No. SZ Node Feature Capacity  Description Start Date Expiration
Date
----- -------------- ----------------------- --------- ------
1 NMS SUPPORT-EU-DEFAULT 1 Default End User Support License For
SZ100   2015-03-03 GMT 2015-05-31 GMT

2 NMS CAPACITY-RXGW-DEFAULT 1000 Default AP Direct Tunnel License
for SZ100   2015-03-03 GMT 2015-05-31 GMT
```

```
3 NMS CAPACITY-AP-DEFAULT 1000 Default AP Capacity License for
SZ100 2015-03-03 GMT 2015-05-31 GMT
```

show meminfo

To view the current memory usage status, use the following command:

ruckus> show meminfo

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Enable

Example

```
SZ100# show meminfo
MemTotal:       32775708 kB
MemFree:        16150352 kB
Buffers:          163996 kB
Cached:           951708 kB
SwapCached:            0 kB
total       used       free     shared    buffers     cached
Mem:    32775708  16625356  16150352       0    163996    951708
-/+ buffers/cache:   15509652   17266056
Swap:            0          0          0
```

show ntp

To view the NTP status, use the following command:

ruckus# show ntp <associations>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

associations: NTP peer status.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show ntp associations
remote refid st t when poll reach   delay   offset  jitter
==============================================================
 123.108.200.163 .INIT. 16 u    - 1024    0    0.000    0.000   0.000
*LOCAL(0) .LOCL. 12 l   18   64  377    0.000    0.000   0.000
```

show radius-proxy-stats

To view statistics of RADIUS proxy on controller, use the following command:

ruckus# show radius-proxy-stats

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show radius-proxy-stats
No.   MVNO Account   Control Plane  AAA IP            Created
On                 Last Modified On NAS Type      Auth
Accounting  ACCESS Request  ACCESS Challenge  ACCESS Accept
```

```
ACCESS Reject  Account Request  Accounting Response  CoA (AAA)
DM (AAA)    DM (NAS)    Dropped requests due to rate Limiting
(Auth/Acc)  AP Accounting  AP Accounting Request/Response  CoA
(NAS)   CoA Autz Only
------------ ----------- --------------
1     Super INDUS7-C 104.0.0.10 2014-04-18 11:22:18 GMT 2014-
04-24 13:33:17 GMT Ruckus AP 76/0/0 59/11 112/112 0/0 76/76
0/0 178/178 118/118 0/0/0 0/0/0 0/0/0 12/65 59/12 178/118 0/0/
0 0/0/0
```

show report-result

To view report results or to view a specific report, use the following command:

ruckus# show report-result <report-title>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

report-title: Report title

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show report-result report1
No.Date and Time Title Report Template Result Links Status Time
Taken
---------- ------------- -----------------------------------
1 2015-02-25 09:02:26 GMT Report1Client Number CSV Success 43ms
2 2015-02-25 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success  19ms
3 2015-02-24 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success  23ms
4 2015-02-23 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success  20ms
```

show rogue-aps

To view the rogue access points, use the following command:

ruckus# show rogue-aps rogueMac ${rogueMac}

ruckus# show rogue-aps type [MaliciousAP(SSID-spoof) | Ad-hoc | Rogue | MaliciousAP(Same-Network) | MaliciousAP(MAC-spoof) | RogueAPtimeout]

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

rogue-mac <mac>

rogue-mac: Rogue AP MAC

<mac>: MAC Address

rogue-type [rogue | same-network | ssid-spoofing | ad-hoc | mac-spoofing]

rogue-type: Rogue AP Type

rogue: Rogue

same-network: Malicious AP (Same-Network)

ssid-spoofing: Malicious AP (SSID-spoof)

ad-hoc: ad-hoc

mac-spoofing: Malicious AP (MAC-spoof)

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show rogue-aps
rogue-mac       Rogue AP MAC
rogue-type      Rogue AP Type

SZ100# show rogue-aps rogue-type
ad-hoc             ad-hoc
mac-spoofing       Malicious AP (MAC-spoof)
rogue              Rogue
same-network       Malicious AP (Same-Network)
ssid-spoofing      Malicious AP (SSID-spoof)
```

show running-config

To view the current system configuration, use the following commands:

ruckus# show running-config

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ap <mac>
ap: Show AP configurations
<mac>: AP MAC address
ap devname <name>
ap: Show AP configurations
devname: Show AP configurations by AP name
<name>: AP name
ap-approval
ap-approval:
ap
ap: Show AP configurations
ap-heartbeat
ap-heartbeat:
ap-auto-tagging
ap-auto-tagging: Show Critical AP Auto Tagging Rules configurations
ap-cert-check
ap-cert-check:
ap-root-ca
ap-root-ca:
bridge-profile <name>
bridge-profile:
<name>: Bridge Profile name
lbs-service ${serviceName}?
lbs-service: Show LBS service
${serviceName}?:
sms-server
sms-server: Show SMS Server configurations

admin <username>
    admin:
    <username>: User name
admin-radius <name>
    admin-radius:
    <name>: RADIUS Server name
role <name>
    role:
    <name>: Role name
user-role <name>
    user-role:
    <name>: User Role name
cluster-node <name>
    cluster-node: Show Cluster node configurations
    <name>: Cluster node name
cluster-node <name> ip route static
    cluster-node: Show Cluster Node configurations
    <name>: Cluster Node name
    ip: Show Cluster Node IP configurations
    route: Show Cluster Node Routing configurations
    static: Show Static Routes
cluster-node <name> interface user-defined <name>
    cluster-node: Show Cluster Node configurations
    <name>: Cluster Node name
    interface: Show interface configurations
    user-defined: Show User defined interface configurations
    <name>: User defined interface name
cluster-node <name> interface ${ifName}
    cluster-node: Show Cluster Node configurations
    <name>: Control Plane name
    interface: Show interface configurations
    ${ifName}:

snmp-trap
    snmp-trap:
snmp-v2-community <snmp-community>
    snmp-v2-community: Show SNMPv2 Community configurations
    <snmp-community>: SNMPv2 Community
event
    event: Show Events configurations
event-threshold
    event-threshold: Show Event Threshold
event email
    event:
    email:
event ${eventCode}
    event:
    ${eventCode}:
snmp-v3-user <snmp-user>
    snmp-v3-user: Show SNMPv3 User configurations
    <snmp-user>: SNMPv3 User
interface ${ifName}?
    interface:
    ${ifName}?:
interface user-defined <name>
    interface:
    user-defined: Show User defined interface configurations
    <name>: User defined interface name
ip route static
    ip: Show Control Plane IP configurations
    route: Show Control Plane Routing configurations
    static: Show Static Routes
internal-subnet
    internal-subnet: Show internal subnet prefix
proxy-aaa <name>
    proxy-aaa: Show Proxy AAA Server configurations

<name>: Proxy AAA Server name
user-traffic-profile <name>
user-traffic-profile:
<name>: User Traffic Profile name
osu-portal-profile <name>
osu-portal-profile:
<name>: Online Signup Portal Profile Name
operator-profile <name>
operator-profile:
<name>: Wi-Fi Operator Profile name
identity-provider <name>
identity-provider:
<name>: Identity Provider name
ntp-server
ntp-server:
lineman
lineman:
smtp-server
smtp-server:
ftp-server <name>
ftp-server:
<name>: FTP name
syslog-server
syslog-server:
northbound-portal
northbound-portal: Show Northbound Portal interface configurations
web-cert
web-cert:
ap-portal-cert
ap-portal-cert:
user-agent-blacklist <name>
user-agent-blacklist: Show User Agent Black list configurations
<name>: User Agent Black name

lwapp2scg
    lwapp2scg: Show LWAPP2SCG configuration
encrypt-mac-ip
    encrypt-mac-ip:
ap-control-mgmt-tos
    ap-control-mgmt-tos:
license
    license:
ip-support
    ip-support: Show IP Version Support configuration
cert-store setting
    cert-store: Show Certificate Store configurations
    setting: Show Service Certificates
cert-store cert <name>
    cert-store:
    cert: Show Installed Certificates
    <name>: Certificate name
cert-store csr <name>
    cert-store:
    csr: Show Certificates Signing Request (CSR)
    <name>: CSR name
report <report-title>
    report:
    <report-title>: Report Title
non-proxy-aaa <name>
    non-proxy-aaa: Show Non Proxy AAA Server configurations
    <name>: Non Proxy AAA Server name
hotspot <name>
    hotspot: Show WISPr (Hotspot) configurations
    <name>: WISPr (Hotspot) name
guest-access <name>
    guest-access: Show Guest Access configurations
    <name>: Guest Access name

web-authentication <name>
    web-authentication: Show Web Authentication configurations
    <name>: Web Authentication name
diffserv <name>
    diffserv: Show DiffServ configurations
    <name>: DiffServ name
vlan-pooling <name>
    vlan-pooling: Show VLAN Pooling configurations
    <name>: VLAN Pooling Profile name
wlan <name>
    wlan: Show WLAN configurations
    <name>: WLAN name
wlan-scheduler <name>
    wlan-scheduler: Show WLAN Scheduler Protile configurations
    <name>: WLAN Scheduler name
ap-group <name>
    ap-group: Show AP Group configurations
    <name>: AP Group name
wlan-group <name>
    wlan-group: Show WLAN Group configurations
    <name>: WLAN Group name
common-settings
    common-settings: Show Wireless Network Common configurations
common-settings [ap-model | ap-tunnel-settings | ap-sci]
    common-settings: Show Wireless Network Common configurations
    ap-model: Show AP Model setting
    ap-tunnel-settings: Show AP Tunnel Settings
    ap-sci: Show AP SCI
common-settings [ap-model | ap-tunnel-settings | ap-sci] ${apModel}?
    common-settings: Show Wireless Network Common configurations
    ap-model: Show AP Model setting
    ap-tunnel-settings: Show AP Tunnel Settings
    ap-sci: Show AP SCI

${apModel}?:
bonjour-gateway
bonjour-gateway: Show Bonjour Gateway
bonjour-policy <name>
bonjour-policy: Show Bonjour Policy
<name>: Policy Name
hotspot20-wlan-profile <name>
hotspot20-wlan-profile:
<name>: Hotspot 2.0 WLAN Profile Name
hotspot20-venue-profile <name>
hotspot20-venue-profile:
<name>: Hotspot 2.0 Venue Profile Name
device-policy <name>
device-policy: Show Device Policy
<name>: Policy Name
l2-acl <name>
l2-acl: Show Layer 2 Access Control List
<name>: ACL Name
ad-service <name>
ad-service:
<name>: Active Directory Service name
ldap-service <name>
ldap-service:
<name>: LDAP Service name
oauth-service <name>
oauth-service:
<name>: OAuth Service name
localdb-service
localdb-service:

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show running-config common-settings
General Options
---------------------------------------------------------------
Timezone              : Follow the smartZone's time zone setting
AP IP Mode                          : IPv4 only
AP Firmware Version                 : 3.1.0.0.280
Country Code                        : TW
Location                            :
Location Additional Information     :
GPS Coordinates                     :
AP Admin Logon                      : Logon ID    : admin
Password    : ********
Switchover Cluster                  : Disabled
Syslog Options                      : Enabled
IP Address : 172.19.7.88
Port       : 514
Facility   : Keep Original
Priority   : Err

Mesh Options
---------------------------------------------------------------
Mesh                                : Disabled

Radio Options
---------------------------------------------------------------
Channelization (2.4G/5G)            : Auto / Auto
Channel (2.4G/5G)             : Auto / Auto(indoor), Auto(outdoor)
```

show service

To view the system service state, use the following command:

ruckus# show service

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: System service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show service
No.  Application Name      Health Status   Log Level   # of Logs
-----------------------------------------------------------------
  1    API                 Online         WARN        2
  2    AUT                 Online         WARN        1
  3    CNR                 Online         DEBUG       10
  4    CaptivePortal         Online         WARN        2
  5    Cassandra             Online                     3
  6    Communicator          Online         DEBUG       11
  7    Configurer            Online         DEBUG       22
  8    Diagnostics                                      1
  9    ElasticSearch          Online                    15
 10    EventReader           Online         WARN        2
 11    Greyhound             Online         WARN        2
 12    MemProxy              Online         WARN        1
 13    Memcached              Online                    1
 14    Monitor               Online         DEBUG       6
 15    Mosquitto              Online                    0
 16    Mqttclient            Online         WARN        12
 17    NC                    Online         WARN        5
 18    Northbound            Online         DEBUG       4
  19    RadiusProxy              Online          WARN         4
```

show snapshot-disk-state

To display a snapshot of the disk state, use the following command (Available only in vSZ-E):

ruckus# show snapshot-disk-state

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Privileged

Example
```
SZ100# show snapshot-disk-state
```

show upgrade-history
To display system upgrade history, use the following command:

ruckus# show upgrade-history

Syntax Description
This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Privileged

Example
```
SZ100# show upgrade-history
No.  Start time SmartZone System Version  Control Plane version
Data Plane version  AP Firmware version  File name       Elapsed
----- ------------------------ ------------------------- -----
1     2015-03-03 10:41:20 GMT  3.0.0.0.599->3.1.0.0.187
3.0.0.0.1624->3.1.0.0.3 3.0.0.0.157->3.1.0 3.0.0.0.438->3.1.0.
scge-installer_3.1  22m 14s 81 .0.33 0.280 .0.0.187.ximg

  2    2015-03-03 09:37:50 GMT  3.0.0.0.599 3.0.0.0.1624
3.0.0.0.157 3.0.0.0.438 resh Installation  15m 11s
```

show upgrade-state
To display the system upgrade state, use the following command:

ruckus# show upgrade-state

Syntax Description
This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show upgrade-state
No running operation
```

show version

To view the controller version, use the following command:

ruckus# show version

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Enable

Example

```
SZ100# ruckus> show version
Model                              : SZ104
Serial #                           : 1341B03119
SZ Version                         : 3.1.0.0.187
Control Plane Software Version     : 3.1.0.0.381
Data Plane Software Version        : 3.1.0.0.33
AP Firmware Version                : 3.1.0.0.280
```

System Commands

8

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to configure administrative and system settings on the controller. The following table list the system commands.

Table 105. System commands

?	backup	backup config	backup network	backup schedule
backup-upgrade	cluster in-service	config	copy	copy backup
copy backup-config	copy backup-network	copy client	copy report-result	delete backup
delete backup-config	delete backup-network	delete client	diagnostic	enable
enable <new password>	exit	help	logout	no service
patches	ping	ping6	reload	reload ap
reload now	remote ap-cli	restore config	restore local	restore network
service restart	service start	set-factory	shutdown	shutdown now
traceroute	upgrade			

?

To display commands that are available on the command line, use the following command:

ruckus# ?

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1#
backup              Backup system or configuration
backup-upgrade      Backup and upgrade system
cluster             Cluster commands
config              Enter configuration mode
copy                Copy commands
debug               Debug commands
delete              Delete commands
diagnostic          Diagnostic commands
enable              Modify enable password
exit                Exit from the EXEC
help                Display this help message
logout              Exit from the EXEC
no                  No commands
ping                Send ICMP echo request to network host
rbddump             Dump Rbd board data
reload              Reload system
remote              Remote commands
restore             Restore system
service             Service commands
set-factory         Set Factory
show                Show system information
shutdown            Shutdown system
traceroute         Print the route packets take to network host
upgrade             Upgrade system
```

backup

To backup the whole cluster system of the controller, use the following command:

ruckus# backup

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1#
Please note that event, alarm and statistic data will be deleted
from the backup file after 7 days. Do you want to backup whole
system (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

backup config

To backup controller configuration, use the following command:

ruckus# backup config

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# backup config
Do you want to backup configurations (or input 'no' to cancel)?
[yes/no] yes
Starting to backup configurations...
Successful operation
```

backup network

To backup controller network configuration, use the following command:

ruckus# backup network

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# backup network
Do you want to backup network configurations (or input 'no' to
cancel)? [yes/no] yes
Starting to backup network configurations...
Successful operation
```

backup schedule

To create a schedule for backing up the configuration, use the following command:

ruckus# backup schedule < daily> <disable> <monthly> <weekly>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:.

monthly <date-of-month> hour <hour> minute <minute>

- monthly: Monthly
- <date-of-month>: Date of month
- hour: Hour (GMT)
- <hour>: Hour value (GMT)
- minute: Minute
- <minute>: Minute value

weekly <day-of-week> hour <hour> minute <minute>

- weekly: Weekly
- <day-of-week>: Day Of week

hour: Hour (GMT)

<hour>: Hour Value (GMT)

minute: Minute

<minute>: Minute value

daily <hour> minute <minute>

daily: Daily

<hour>: Hour value (GMT)

minute: Minute

<minute>: Minute value

disable

disable: Schedule disable

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# backup-upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/
backup/AP_ad87453456fe.csv
```

backup-upgrade

To backup and upgrade the whole cluster system of the controller, use the following command:

ruckus# backup-upgrade <ftp-url>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:.

<ftp-url> : Upgrade file. The FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# backup-upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/
backup/AP_ad87453456fe.csv
```

cluster in-service

To restore the cluster to a normal state, use the following command:

ruckus# cluster in-service

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# cluster in-service
% Unable to change the cluster state back to service. Reason:
Only Network Partition State can change to In Service State!.
```

config

To change to configuration mode, use the following command:

ruckus# config

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# config
SZ100(config)#
```

NOTE: To view configuration commands, see Configuration Commands chapters.

copy

To copy backup, backup-config, or backup-network file from external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# copy backup
ruckus# copy backup-config
ruckus# copy backup-network
ruckus# copy client
ruckus# copy report-result
ruckus# copy <ftp-url>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

backup: Backup file. FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

backup-config: Backup of the configuration file. The FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

backup-network: Backup of the network configuration file. The FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

client: Copy AP Clients Statistics to external FTP server

report-result: Copy Report Result to external FTP server

<ftp-url>: Copy file from external FTP server, Format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11 backup
SZ100-Node1# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/SmartZone-
config backup-config
```

```
SZ100-Node1# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/SmartZone-
network backup-network
```

copy backup

To copy backup file to external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# copy backup <ftp-url>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ftp-url>: FTP directory. FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy backup ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

copy backup-config

To copy backup configuration file to external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# copy backup-config <ftp-url>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ftp-url>: FTP directory. FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy backup-config ftp://
test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/SmartZone-config
```

copy backup-network

To copy backup network configuration file to external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# copy backup-network <ftp-url>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ftp-url>: FTP directory. FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy backup-network ftp://
test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/SmartZone-network
```

copy client

To copy AP client statistics to external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# copy client <name> <ftp-url>

Syntax Description

The command uses the following syntax:

<name> <ftp-url>

<name>: AP Zone name

<ftp-url>: FTP directory, FTP URL Format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy client test Zone ftp://
test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

copy report-result

To copy report result to external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# copy report-result <name> <ftp-url>

Syntax Description

The command uses the following syntax:

<name> <ftp-url>

<name>: Report name

<ftp-url>: FTP directory, FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy report-result SmartZone report ftp://
test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

copy ftp-url

To copy files from external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# copy ftp-url <name> <ftp-url>

Syntax Description

The command uses the following syntax:

<ftp-url>: FTP directory, FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

curl

To get or send files using URL syntax, use the following command:

ruckus# curl <url>

Syntax Description

The command uses the following syntax:

<url>: URL

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# curl www.xyz.com
```

delete backup

To delete certain or all backup files, use the following command:

ruckus# delete backup <version>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<version>: Backup version

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# delete backup
SZ100-Node1# delete backup 1
```

delete backup-config

To delete certain or all backup configuration files, use the following command:

ruckus# delete backup-config <version>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<version>: Backup configuration version

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# delete backup-config
SZ100-Node1# delete backup-config 1
```

delete backup-network

To delete certain or all backup network configuration files, use the following command:

ruckus# delete backup-network <version>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<version>: Backup network configuration version

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# delete backup-network
SZ100-Node1# delete backup-network 1
```

delete client

To delete AP client, use the following command:

ruckus# delete client <client-mac>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<client-mac>: Client Mac address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# delete client A1:87:45:34:56:FE
```

diagnostic

To run diagnostic commands, use the following command:

ruckus# diagnostic

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# diagnostic
SZ100-Node1(diagnostic)#
```

Related Commands

Table 106 lists the related diagnostic commands.

Table 106. Commands related to ruckus(diagnostic)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(diagnostic)# copy snapshot Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>: FTP directory URL, Format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]	Copy snapshot to external FTP server.
ruckus(diagnostic)# delete snapshot Type: Privileged	${snapshotName}	Deletes all snapshot.
ruckus(diagnostic)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(diagnostic)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(diagnostic)# execute all Type: Privileged		Executes all cases.
ruckus(diagnostic)# execute case Type: Privileged	<name>: Case name	Executes the specified case.
ruckus(diagnostic)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(diagnostic)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(diagnostic)# remote-packet-capture-disable Type: Privileged		Disables the remote packet capture.
ruckus(diagnostic)# remote-packet-capture-enable Type: Privileged		Enables the remote packet capture.
ruckus(diagnostic)# show case Type: Privileged		Shows the case.

Table 106. Commands related to ruckus(diagnostic)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(diagnostic)# show ipmi Type: Privileged	[health | sensors | sel] health: Shows the BMC basic health sensors: Shows the hardware sensors, fru, LEDs information sel: Shows the system event log records	Shows IPMI information.
ruckus(diagnostic)# show snapshot Type: Privileged		Show snapshot files.
ruckus(diagnostic)# show version Type: Privileged		Shows the version.

enable

To enable privileged commands on the command line interface, use the following command:

ruckus# enable

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

password: Password to change the mode.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# enable
Old Password:
New Password:

SZ100> enable
SZ100-Node1# config
SZ100-Node1(config)#
```

enable <new password>

To setup or update the controller administrator password, use the following command:

ruckus# enable <old password> <new password> <retype password>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

old password: The old controller administrator password

new password: The new controller administrator password that you want to set.

retype password: Retype the new controller administrator password.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Privileged

Example
```
SZ100-Node1# enable
Old Password: ************
New Password: ************
retype: ************
Successful operation
```

exit
To exit from EXEC, use the following command:

ruckus# exit

Syntax Description
This command has no arguments or keywords

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
User

Example
```
SZ100-Node1# exit
```

help
To display the command line interface help, use the following command:

ruckus# help

Syntax Description
This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# help
backup-upgrade Backup and upgrade system
config Enter configuration mode
debug Debug commands
```

logout

To exit from EXEC, use the following command:

ruckus# logout

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# logout
```

no service

To stop all controller services, use the following command:

ruckus# no service

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# no service
```

```
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection
closed for SSH restart. Do you want to stop all services (yes/
no)? yes
Stopping all services...
Connection to 10.2.6.230 closed by remote host.
```

patches

To manage patch scripts, use the following command:

ruckus# patches <apply | name> <do> <end> <exit> <help> <no> <show> <upload>

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords:

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# patches
SZ100-Node1(patches)# show <applied-patches> <uploaded-patches>
```

Related Commands

Table 107 lists the related patches commands.

Table 107. Commands related to ruckus(patches)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(patches)# apply Type: Privileged	<name>	Applies a patch script. Once a patch is applied is cannot be re-applied.
ruckus(patches)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(patches)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 107. Commands related to ruckus(patches)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(patches)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(patches)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(patches)# no Type: Privileged	patches	Delete a patch script, Once the patch file is applied, it cannot be deleted
ruckus(patches)# show Type: Privileged	applied-patches uploaded-patches	Shows the applied and uploaded patch list.
ruckus(patches)# show case Type: Privileged		Shows the case.
ruckus(patches)# upload Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>	Uploads a patch script from a remote FTP server.

ping

To send an ICMP echo request to the network host, use the following command:

ruckus# ping <host>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ip>: IP address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# ping 172.19.10.9
Start ping server (172.19.10.9) for 3 times...
PING 172.19.10.9 (172.19.10.9) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 172.19.10.9: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.016 ms
64 bytes from 172.19.10.9: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.014 ms
```

```
64 bytes from 172.19.10.9: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.017 ms

--- 172.19.10.9 ping statistics ---
3 packets transmitted, 3 received, 0% packet loss, time 2001ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.014/0.015/0.017/0.004 ms
```

ping6

To send an ICMP echo request to the network host, use the following command:

ruckus# ping <options>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<Options>: [-LUdfnqrvVaA] [-c count] [-i interval] [-w deadline]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# ping6 172.19.10.9
```

reload

To reload the controller after 30 seconds, use the following command:

ruckus# reload <seconds>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

seconds: Indicate the number of seconds before controller reboots itself.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# reload <60>
Do you want to reboot system (yes/no)? yes
Server would be rebooted in 60 seconds.
Broadcast message from admin (Tue June 18 15:11:24 2013):
The system is going down for reboot NOW!
```

reload ap

To reboot an access point, use the following command:

ruckus# reload <mac>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac: AP Mac address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# reload ap 00:1c:2d:ee:ff:cc
Success to trigger AP (00:1c:2d:ee:ff:cc) reboot.
```

reload now

To reload the system immediately, use the following command:

ruckus# reload now

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# reload now
```

remote ap-cli

To display the name and firmware version of a remote access point, use the following command:

ruckus# remote ap-cli <mac> <command>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac: MAC address of the access point

command: Command that retrieves the access point name and firmware version, double-quoted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# remote ap-cli 74:91:1A:2A:DB:80 "get version"
Ruckus 7962 Multimedia Hotzone Wireless AP
Version: 1.1.0.0.151
OK
```

restore

To restore the entire cluster configuration, use the following command:

ruckus# restore

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# restore config
No.  Created on          Patch Version        File Size
----- ---------------------------- -------------------------
1 2014-11-14 06:38:41 GMT 3.0.0.0.530 1.1GB
2 2014-11-17 12:33:50 GMT 3.0.0.0.534 1.2GB
Please choose a backup to restore or 'No' to cancel:
```

restore config

To restore a configuration backup file that you uploaded to the FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# restore config

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# restore config
No.  Created on          Patch Version        File Size
----- ---------------------------- -------------------------
```

```
 1  2014-10-17 12:32:14 GMT   3.0.0.0.479       160.3KB
Please choose a backup to restore or 'No' to cancel:
```

restore local

To restore the current system without a system integrity test, use the following command:

ruckus# restore local

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# restore local
No.  Created on          Patch Version        File Size
---- ---------------------------- --------------------------
 1  2014-11-14 06:38:41 GMT   3.0.0.0.530        1.1GB
 2  2014-11-17 12:33:50 GMT   3.0.0.0.534        1.2GB
Please choose a backup to restore or 'No' to cancel:
```

restore network

To restore the network configuration, use the following command:

ruckus# restore network

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# restore network
```

service restart

To restart all the controller services, use the following command:

ruckus# service restart

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# service restart
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection
closed for SSH restart. Do you want to restart all services (yes/
no)? yes
Restarting all services...
```

service start

To start all the controller services, use the following command:

ruckus# service start

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# service start
```

```
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection
closed for SSH restart. Do you want to start all services (yes/
no)? yes
Starting all services...
wait for (cassandra,communicator,eventreader,freera-
dius,memcached,monitor,northbound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for (cassandra,communicator,eventreader,freera-
dius,memcached,monitor,northbound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,freera-
dius,memcached,monitor,northbound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,north-
bound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,north-
bound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,north-
bound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,north-
bound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,northbound,tomcat) Up!
All services are up!
ruckus# Connection to 10.2.6.230 closed by remote host.
```

set-factory

To reset to factory settings of the controller system, use the following command:

ruckus# set-factory

CAUTION! Resetting a node to factory settings will erase all of its system configuration settings, backup files, and cluster settings. Before resetting a node to factory settings, Ruckus Wireless strongly recommends that you export all of the backup files on the controller to an FTP server using either the web interface or CLI.

NOTE: For information on how to use the controller web interface to reset a node to factory settings, see the *SmartCell Gateway 200 Administrator Guide*.

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# set-factory
```

NOTE: For Show commands refer to the chapter Show Commands

---

shutdown

To shutdown the controller gracefully after 30 seconds, use the following command:

ruckus# shutdown <seconds>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

seconds: Indicates the number of seconds before controller shutdowns.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# shutdown 10
Do you want to shutdown system
Server would be shutdown in 10 seconds
```

shutdown now

To shutdown the controller immediately, use the following command:

ruckus# shutdown now

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# shutdown now
Do you want to shutdown system?
Server would be shutdown in 30 seconds
```

snapshot disk

To get a snapshot of the disk, use the following command (available only with vSZ-E):

ruckus# snapshot disk

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# snapshot disk
```

traceroute

To print the route packets that are taken to the network host, use the following command:

ruckus# traceroute <options>

ruckus# traceroute6 <options>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

-4 Use IPv4
-6 Use IPv6
-d --debug Enable socket level debugging
-F --dont-fragment Do not fragment packets
-f first_ttl --first=first_ttl Start from the first_ttl hop (instead from 1)
-g gate,. --gateway=gate,...
Route packets through the specified gateway
(maximum 8 for IPv4 and 127 for IPv6)
-I --icmp Use ICMP ECHO for tracerouting
-T --tcp Use TCP SYN for tracerouting
-i device --interface=device
Specify a network interface to operate with
-m max_ttl --max-hops=max_ttl

Set the max number of hops (max TTL to be reached). Default is 30

-N squeries --sim-queries=squeries

Set the number of probes to be tried simultaneously (default is 16)

-n Do not resolve IP addresses to their domain names

-p port --port=port Set the destination port to use. It is either initial udp port value for "default" method (incremented by each probe, default is 33434), or initial seq for "icmp" (incremented as well, default from 1), or some constant destination port for other methods (with default of 80 for "tcp", 53 for "udp", etc.)

-t tos --tos=tos Set the TOS (IPv4 type of service) or TC (IPv6 traffic class) value for outgoing packets -l flow_label --flowlabel=flow_label Use specified flow_label for IPv6 packets -w waittime --wait=waittime

Set the number of seconds to wait for response to a probe (default is 5.0). Non-integer (float point) values allowed too

-q nqueries --queries=nqueries Set the number of probes per each hop. Default is 3

-r Bypass the normal routing and send directly to a host on an attached network

-s src_addr --source=src_addr Use source src_addr for outgoing packets

-z sendwait --sendwait=sendwait Minimal time interval between probes (default 0).

If the value is more than 10, then it specifies a number in milliseconds, else it is a number of seconds (float point values allowed too)

-e --extensions Show ICMP extensions (if present), including MPLS

-A --as-path-lookups Perform AS path lookups in routing registries and print results directly after the corresponding addresses

-M name --module=name Use specified module (either builtin or external) for traceroute operations. Most methods have their shortcuts (`-I' means `-M icmp' etc.)

-O OPTS,... --options=OPTS,.. Use module-specific option OPTS for the traceroute module. Several OPTS allowed, separated by comma. If OPTS is "help", print info about available options

--sport=num Use source port num for outgoing packets. Implies `-N 1'

-U --udp Use UDP to particular port for tracerouting (instead of increasing the port per each probe), default port is 53

-UL Use UDPLITE for tracerouting (default dest port is 53)

-P prot --protocol=prot Use raw packet of protocol prot for tracerouting

--mtu Discover MTU along the path being traced. Implies `-F -N 1'

--back Guess the number of hops in the backward path and print if it differs

-V --version Print version info and exit

--help Read this help and exit

Arguments:

+ host The host to traceroute to

packetlen The full packet length (default is the length of an IP header plus 40). Can be ignored or increased to a minimal allowed value

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# traceroute -4 10.1.31.105
traceroute to 10.1.31.105 (10.1.31.105), 30 hops max, 60 byte
packets
 1  10.1.31.105 (10.1.31.105)  0.014 ms  0.008 ms  0.007 ms
```

upgrade

To upgrade the controller system, use the following command:

ruckus# upgrade <ftp-url>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ftp-url>: Upgrade file. FTP URL format is: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ip>[/<file-path>].

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

Index

Symbols

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

L

M

N

O

P

R

S

U

V

W

Z

350 West Java Dr. Sunnyvale, CA 94089. USA
www.ruckuswireless.com